D

F

# **CONTENTS**

INDEX FOR DTC	5	How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and	
Alphabetical Index	5	Accurate Repair	46
DTC No. Index	6	A/T Electrical Parts Location	51
PRECAUTIONS	7	Circuit Diagram	52
Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System		Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis	
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-		Check Before Engine Is Started	
SIONER"	7	Check at Idle	
Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System		Cruise Test - Part 1	
of A/T and Engine	7	Cruise Test - Part 2	60
Precautions		Cruise Test - Part 3	61
Service Notice or Precautions	9	Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs	62
PREPARATION	10	Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases	63
Special Service Tools	10	Symptom Chart	
Commercial Service Tools	.11	TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values	89
A/T FLUID	12	CONSULT-II Function (A/T)	90
Changing A/T Fluid	12	Diagnostic Procedure without CONSULT-II	
Checking A/T Fluid		DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE	104
A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning	15	Description	104
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM	18	On Board Diagnosis Logic	104
Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)	18	Possible Cause	
Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)	19	DTC Confirmation Procedure	104
Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)	20	Wiring Diagram — AT — CAN	105
Shift Mechanism	21	Diagnostic Procedure	
TCM Function	32	DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT	107
CAN Communication	33	Description	107
Input/Output Signal of TCM	33	CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Line Pressure Control	34	On Board Diagnosis Logic	107
Shift Control	35	Possible Cause	107
Lock-up Control	37	DTC Confirmation Procedure	107
Engine Brake Control	38	Wiring Diagram — AT — STSIG	
Control Valve		Diagnostic Procedure	109
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM	40	DTC P0700 TCM	.111
Introduction		Description	
OBD-II Function for A/T System	40	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II	40	Possible Cause	
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)		Diagnostic Procedure	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS		DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH	
DTC Inspection Priority Chart		Description	
Fail-safe	44	CONSULT-II Reference Value	112

On Board Diagnosis Logic	112	Description	.134
Possible Cause		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW		Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Procedure		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR		Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS	
Description		Diagnostic Procedure	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		Component Inspection	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR	
Possible Cause		Description	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Diagnostic Procedure		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (RE		Possible Cause	
OLUTION SENSOR)		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
		Diagnostic Procedure	
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value		DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Description	
Possible Cause		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Possible Cause	
Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure		Judgement of A/T Interlock	
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL		Diagnostic Procedure	
Description		DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Possible Cause		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	123	Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Procedure	124	DTC Confirmation Procedure	.144
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH		Diagnostic Procedure	
SOLENOID VALVE	125	DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	.146
Description	125	Description	.146
CONSULT-II Reference Value	125	CONSULT-II Reference Value	.146
On Board Diagnosis Logic	125	On Board Diagnosis Logic	.146
Possible Cause	125	Possible Cause	.146
DTC Confirmation Procedure	125	DTC Confirmation Procedure	.146
Diagnostic Procedure	126	Diagnostic Procedure	.147
DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP	). 127	DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
Description	127	FUNCTION	148
CONSULT-II Reference Value	127	Description	.148
On Board Diagnosis Logic	127	CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Possible Cause		On Board Diagnosis Logic	148
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Procedure	128	DTC Confirmation Procedure	
DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALV		Diagnostic Procedure	
Description		DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Possible Cause		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Procedure		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR		Diagnostic Procedure	
Description		DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE	. 101
CONSULT-II Reference Value		FUNCTION	152
		Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
DTC Confirmation Procedure			
		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Diagnostic Procedure		Possible Cause	
DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSO		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
CIRCUIT	134	Diagnostic Procedure	. 153

Α

DIC P1/62 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALV		CONSULT-II Reference value	
Description		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	154	Possible Cause	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	154	DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Possible Cause		Diagnostic Procedure	. 172
DTC Confirmation Procedure	154	DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3	. 173
Diagnostic Procedure		Description	. 173
DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALV	E	CONSULT-II Reference Value	. 173
FUNCTION	156	On Board Diagnosis Logic	. 173
Description	156	Possible Cause	. 173
CONSULT-II Reference Value		DTC Confirmation Procedure	. 173
On Board Diagnosis Logic	156	Diagnostic Procedure	. 174
Possible Cause		DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5	. 175
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Description	
Diagnostic Procedure		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTC		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
SOLENOID VALVE		Possible Cause	
Description		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		Diagnostic Procedure	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6	
Possible Cause		Description	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Diagnostic Procedure		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCI		Possible Cause	
SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Description		Diagnostic Procedure	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN	
Possible Cause		Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN	
Diagnostic Procedure		THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT	
DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
VALVE	162	Diagnostic Procedure	
Description		BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		CONSULT-II Reference Value	. 184
On Board Diagnosis Logic	162	Diagnostic Procedure	
Possible Cause		A/T INDICATOR CIRCUIT	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Description	. 185
Diagnostic Procedure		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID		Diagnostic Procedure	
VALVE FUNCTION	164	TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS	
Description		Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		A/T CHECK Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On	. 189
On Board Diagnosis Logic	164	Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" or "N" Position	
Possible Cause		In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves	
Diagnostic Procedure		Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)	
DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH		Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position	
Description		Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position	. 199
CONSULT-II Reference Value in Data Monitor Mod	le	Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1	
	. 166	A/T Does Not Shift: D1 → D2	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	166	A/T Does Not Shift: D2 → D3	
Possible Cause		A/T Does Not Shift: D3 → D4	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		A/T Does Not Shift: D4 → D5	
Wiring Diagram — AT — MMSW		A/T Does Not Lock-up	
Diagnostic Procedure		A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition	
Component Inspection		Lock-up Is Not Released	
DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1		Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle	
Description		Cannot Be Changed to Manual Mode	
•			

A/T Does Not Shift: 5th Gear → 4th Gear219	OVERHAUL274
A/T Does Not Shift: 4th Gear → 3rd Gear221	Components274
A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd Gear → 2nd Gear223	Oil Channel288
A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd Gear $\rightarrow$ 1st Gear 225	Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,
Vehicle Does Not Decelerate by Engine Brake 227	Thrust Washers and Snap Rings291
SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM229	DISASSEMBLY294
Control Device Removal and Installation229	Disassembly294
Control Rod Removal and Installation230	REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS312
Adjustment of A/T Position231	Oil Pump312
Checking of A/T Position231	Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-way Clutch315
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM232	Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear317
Description232	Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low
Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location 232	Reverse Clutch Hub323
Wiring Diagram — AT — SHIFT233	High and Low Reverse Clutch329
Diagnostic Procedure234	Direct Clutch332
KEY INTERLOCK CABLE236	ASSEMBLY335
Components236	Assembly (1)335
Removal and Installation237	Adjustment349
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE239	Assembly (2)352
Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)359
Sensor 2239	General Specifications359
Parking Components (2WD Models Only)250	Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs359
Rear Oil Seal258	Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases 360
Revolution Sensor Components (2WD Models	Stall Speed360
Only)259	Line Pressure360
AIR BREATHER HOSE264	A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor360
Removal and Installation264	Turbine Revolution Sensor361
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY266	Vehicle Speed Sensor A/T (Revolution Sensor)361
Removal and Installation (2WD Models)266	Reverse Brake361
Removal and Installation (AWD Models)269	Total End Play361

## **INDEX FOR DTC**

# INDEX FOR DTC PFP:00024

# **Alphabetical Index**

NCS001AL

NOTE:

If "DTC U1000" is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION". Refer to AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

	[			
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	OBD-II	Except OBD-II	Reference page	
(CONCOLI II GOICOII (OIIIIO)	CONSULT-II GST <sup>(*1)</sup>	CONSULT-II only "A/T"	7	
A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	_	P1731	<u>AT-144</u>	
ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	_	P1841	<u>AT-171</u>	
ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	_	P1843	<u>AT-173</u>	
ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	_	P1845	<u>AT-175</u>	
ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	_	P1846	<u>AT-177</u>	
A/T INTERLOCK	P1730	P1730	<u>AT-141</u>	
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744 <sup>(*2)</sup>	P0744	<u>AT-127</u>	
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	P1710	<u>AT-134</u>	
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	U1000	U1000	<u>AT-104</u>	
D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1762	P1762	<u>AT-154</u>	
D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	P1764 <sup>(*2)</sup>	P1764	<u>AT-156</u>	
ENGINE SPEED SIG	_	P0725	<u>AT-123</u>	
FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1757	P1757	<u>AT-150</u>	
FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	P1759 <sup>(*2)</sup>	P1759	<u>AT-152</u>	
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	P1767	P1767	<u>AT-158</u>	
HLR/C SOL FNCTN	P1769 <sup>(*2)</sup>	P1769	<u>AT-160</u>	
I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1752	P1752	<u>AT-146</u>	
I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	P1754 <sup>(*2)</sup>	P1754	<u>AT-148</u>	
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	P0745	<u>AT-129</u>	
LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1772	P1772	AT-162	
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	P1774 <sup>(*2)</sup>	P1774	<u>AT-164</u>	
MANU MODE SW/CIRC	_	P1815	<u>AT-166</u>	
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	P0705	<u>AT-112</u>	
STARTER RELAY/CIRC	_	P0615	<u>AT-107</u>	
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	P0740	<u>AT-125</u>	
ТСМ	P0700	P0700	<u>AT-111</u>	
TP SEN/CIRC A/T	_	P1705	<u>AT-131</u>	
TURBINE REV S/CIRC	P0717	P0717	<u>AT-116</u>	
VEH SPD SE/CIR-MTR		P1721	AT-139	
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	P0720	P0720	<u>AT-118</u>	

<sup>\*1:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

Revision: 2006 July **AT-5** 2007 FX35/FX45

**\ I** 

D

Е

|-

Н

G

|

<sup>\*2:</sup> These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

## **INDEX FOR DTC**

DTC No. Index

NOTE:

If "DTC U1000" is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION". Refer to AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

D	TC		
OBD-II	Except OBD-II	Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Reference page
CONSULT-II GST <sup>(*1)</sup>	CONSULT-II only "A/T"	(00.1002.11.01.10.11.10.7)	
_	P0615	STARTER RELAY/CIRC	<u>AT-107</u>
P0700	P0700	TCM	<u>AT-111</u>
P0705	P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	<u>AT-112</u>
P0710	P1710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	<u>AT-134</u>
P0717	P0717	TURBINE REV S/CIRC	<u>AT-116</u>
P0720	P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	<u>AT-118</u>
	P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	<u>AT-123</u>
P0740	P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-125</u>
P0744 <sup>(*2)</sup>	P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	<u>AT-127</u>
P0745	P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	<u>AT-129</u>
_	P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	<u>AT-131</u>
_	P1721	VEH SPD SE/CIR-MTR	<u>AT-139</u>
P1730	P1730	A/T INTERLOCK	<u>AT-141</u>
_	P1731	A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	<u>AT-144</u>
P1752	P1752	I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-146</u>
P1754 <sup>(*2)</sup>	P1754	I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<u>AT-148</u>
P1757	P1757	FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-150</u>
P1759 <sup>(*2)</sup>	P1759	FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	<u>AT-152</u>
P1762	P1762	D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-154</u>
P1764 <sup>(*2)</sup>	P1764	D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<u>AT-156</u>
P1767	P1767	HLR/C SOL/CIRC	<u>AT-158</u>
P1769 <sup>(*2)</sup>	P1769	HLR/C SOL FNCTN	<u>AT-160</u>
P1772	P1772	LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-162</u>
P1774 <sup>(*2)</sup>	P1774	LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	<u>AT-164</u>
_	P1815	MANU MODE SW/CIRC	<u>AT-166</u>
_	P1841	ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	<u>AT-171</u>
_	P1843	ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	<u>AT-173</u>
_	P1845	ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	<u>AT-175</u>
_	P1846	ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	<u>AT-177</u>
U1000	U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	<u>AT-104</u>

<sup>\*1:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

<sup>\*2:</sup> These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

### **PRECAUTIONS**

PRECAUTIONS PFP:00001

# Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

001AN

Α

В

ΑТ

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

F

Н

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SRS and SB section of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SRS section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

## Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

NCS001AO

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

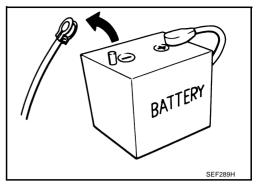
**CAUTION:** 

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. Will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will
  cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease,
  dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. May cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube
  may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EVAP system or fuel injection system,
  etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.

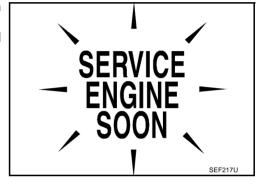
## **PRECAUTIONS**

Precautions

 Before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned OFF.



 After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) Confirmation Procedure".
 If the repair is completed the DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC Confirmation Procedure".



- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".
- Use lint-free paper not cloth rags during work.
- After replacing the ATF, dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free paper or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleansed with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transmission is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced.
   Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the ATF is drained. Old ATF will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.
  - Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" in the AT section when changing A/T fluid. Refer to AT-12, "Changing A/T Fluid", AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

### **PRECAUTIONS**

# Service Notice or Precautions ATF COOLER SERVICE

ICS001AQ

If ATF contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to AT-15, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning". For radiator replacement, refer to CO-14, "RADIATOR" (for VQ35DE), CO-41, "RADIATOR" (for VK45DE).

ΑT

 $\Box$ 

Α

#### **OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS**

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through
  the blinking pattern of the A/T CHECK indicator or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to the table
  on AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic
  result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.
  - Always perform the procedure on <u>AT-41, "HOW TO ERASE DTC"</u> to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

For details of OBD-II, refer to <u>EC-53</u>, "<u>ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM</u>" (for VQ35DE) or <u>EC-715</u>, "<u>ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM</u>" (for VK45DE).

 Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slidelocking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to <u>PG-71</u>, "HAR-NESS CONNECTOR".

Е

Н

K

L

## **PREPARATION**

# PREPARATION PFP:00002

# **Special Service Tools**

NCS001AR

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
ST2505S001 (J-34301-C) Oil pressure gauge set 1. ST25051001 (	1 3 4 4 5 5 SCIA3695J	Measuring line pressure
KV31103600 (J-45674) Joint pipe adapter (With ST25054000)		Measuring line pressure
ST33400001 (J-26082) Drift a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	A D NT086	Installing rear oil seal (2WD models)     Installing oil pump housing oil seal
KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87) Clutch spring compressor a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)	a a b c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	Installing reverse brake return spring retaine
ST25850000 (J-25721-A) Sliding hammer a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 70 mm (2.76 in) c: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia. d: M12X1.75P	a d d	Removing oil pump assembly

## **PREPARATION**

ommercial Service Tool	3	NCS001/	4S /
Tool name		Description	_ ′
Power tool		Loosening bolts and nuts	_
	PBIC0190E		A
Drift a: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.		Installing manual shaft oil seals	[
	a		E
	NT083		
Drift		Installing rear oil seal (AWD models)	- F
a: 64 mm (2.52 in) dia.	a		(
	SCIA5338E		ı

Revision: 2006 July **AT-11** 2007 FX35/FX45

1

Κ

L

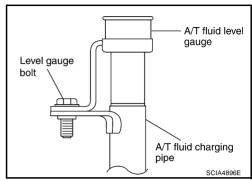
 $\mathbb{M}$ 

A/T FLUID PFP:KLE40

## **Changing A/T Fluid**

NCS001AT

- Warm up ATF.
- 2. Stop engine.
- Loosen the level gauge bolt.
- 4. Drain ATF from drain plug and refill with new ATF. Always refill same volume with drained ATF.
  - To replace the ATF, pour in new ATF at the A/T fluid charging pipe with the engine idling, at the same time drain the old ATF from the radiator cooler hose return side.
  - When the color of the ATF coming out is almost same as the color of the new ATF, the replacement is complete. The amount of new ATF to use should be 30 to 50% increase of the stipulated amount.



**ATF: Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF** 

Fluid capacity: 10.3 \( \ell \) (10-7/8 US qt, 9-1/8 lmp qt)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF. Do not mix with other ATF.
- Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the warranty.
- When filling ATF, take care not to scatter heat generating parts such as exhaust.
- Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

#### **Drain plug:**

: 34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

- 5. Run engine at idle speed for 5 minutes.
- Check A/T fluid level and condition. Refer to <u>AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"</u>. If ATF is still dirty, repeat step 2. through 5.
- 7. Install the removed A/T fluid level gauge into A/T fluid charging pipe.
- 8. Tighten the level gauge bolt.

#### Level gauge bolt:

٩

: 5.1 N·m (0.52 kg-m, 45 in-lb)

**Checking A/T Fluid** 

NCS001AU

Α

ΑT

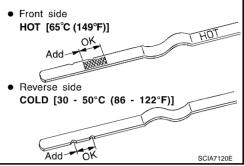
F

Н

M

2007 FX35/FX45

- Warm up engine.
- Check for A/T fluid leakage.
- 3. Loosen the level gauge bolt.
- Before driving, A/T fluid level can be checked at A/T fluid temperatures of 30 to 50°C (86 to 122°F) using "COLD" range on A/ T fluid level gauge as follows.
- Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
- Start engine and move selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in "P" position.
- Check A/T fluid level with engine idling.
- Remove A/T fluid level gauge and wipe clean with lint-free paper.



### **CAUTION:**

When wiping away the A/T fluid level gauge, always use lint-free paper, not a cloth one.

Re-insert A/T fluid level gauge into A/T fluid charging pipe as far as it will go.

#### **CAUTION:**

To check A/T fluid level, insert the A/T fluid level gauge until the cap contacts the end of the A/T fluid charging pipe, with the A/T fluid level gauge reversed from the normal attachment conditions.

Remove A/T fluid level gauge and note reading. If reading is at low side of range, add ATF to the A/T fluid charging pipe.

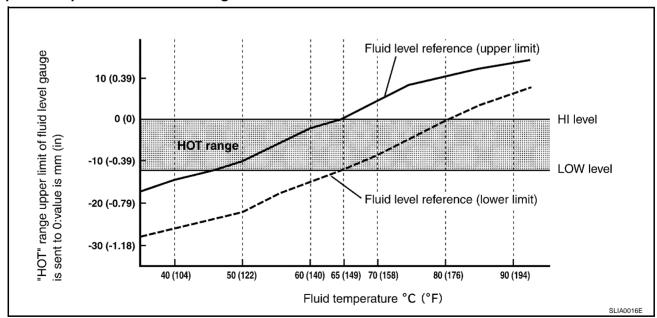
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not overfill.

- Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.
- Make the A/T fluid temperature approximately 65°C (149°F).

#### NOTE:

A/T fluid level will be greatly affected by temperature as shown in figure. Therefore, be certain to perform operation while checking data with CONSULT-II.



- Connect CONSULT-II to data link connector. Refer to GI-38, "CONSULT-II Start Procedure".
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out the value of "ATF TEMP 1". C.

Revision: 2006 July

7. Recheck A/T fluid level at A/T fluid temperatures of approximately 65°C (149°F) using "HOT" range on A/ T fluid level gauge.

**AT-13** 

#### A/T FLUID

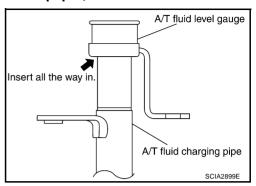
#### **CAUTION:**

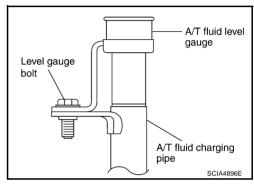
- When wiping away the A/T fluid level gauge, always use lint-free paper, not a cloth one.
- To check A/T fluid level, insert the A/T fluid level gauge until the cap contacts the end of the A/T fluid charging pipe, with the A/T fluid level gauge reversed from the normal attachment conditions as shown.
- Check A/T fluid condition.
  - If ATF is very dark or smells burned, check operation of A/T. Flush cooling system after repair of A/T.
  - If ATF contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), replace radiator and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair of A/T. Refer to <u>CO-14</u>, <u>"RADIATOR"</u> (for VQ35DE) or <u>CO-41</u>, <u>"RADIATOR"</u> (for VK45DE) and <u>AT-15</u>, <u>"A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning"</u>.
- 9. Install the removed A/T fluid level gauge in the A/T fluid charging pipe.
- 10. Tighten level gauge bolt.

#### Level gauge bolt:



: 5.1 N·m (0.52 kg-m, 45 in-lb)





## A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning

VCS001AV

Whenever an A/T is replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned. Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of ATF. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.

Debris, if present, may build up as ATF enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

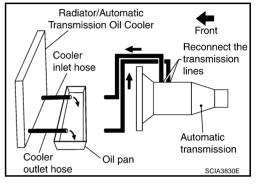
#### A/T FLUID COOLER CLEANING PROCEDURE

- 1. Position an oil pan under the A/T's inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- 2. Identify the inlet and outlet A/T fluid cooler hoses.
- 3. Disconnect the A/T fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes or bypass valve.

#### NOTE:

Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

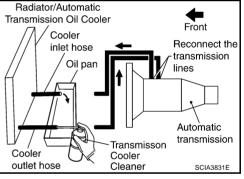
4. Allow any ATF that remains in the cooler hoses to drain into the oil pan.



 Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- 6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 7. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and of the cooler outlet hose.
- Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 to 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
- 11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the A/T fluid cooler steel lines to the A/T.
- 12. Remove the banjo bolts.
- 13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
- 14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 to 130 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the transmission for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
- 15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
- 16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
- 17. Perform AT-16, "A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE".



Radiator/Automatic Transmission Oil Cooler Front Cooler Reconnect the inlet hose transmission Oil pan Automatic Blow transmission compressed Cooler air into outlet hose outlet hose SCIA3832E

D

ΑT

Α

В

Е

V.

L

M

#### A/T FLUID

#### A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

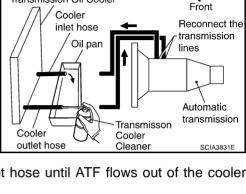
#### NOTE:

Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

- 1. Position an oil pan under the A/T's inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- 2. Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
- Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

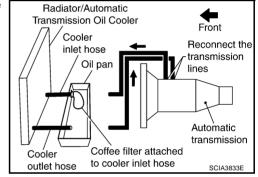
#### **CAUTION:**

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- 4. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.

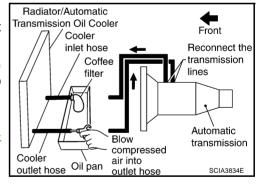


Radiator/Automatic

Transmission Oil Cooler



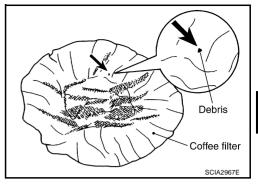
- 6. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 7. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 to 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining ATF into the coffee filter.
- 9. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
- 10. Perform AT-17, "A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE".



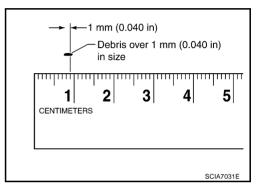
#### A/T FLUID

#### A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- 1. Inspect the coffee filter for debris.
- a. If small metal debris less than 1 mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.



b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1 mm (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to CO-14, "RADIATOR" and CO-17, "RADIATOR (ALUMINUM TYPE)" (for VQ35DE), CO-41, "RADIATOR" and CO-45, "RADIATOR (ALUMINUM TYPE)" (for VK45DE).



#### A/T FLUID COOLER FINAL INSPECTION

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

Д

В

ΑT

D

Η

J

K

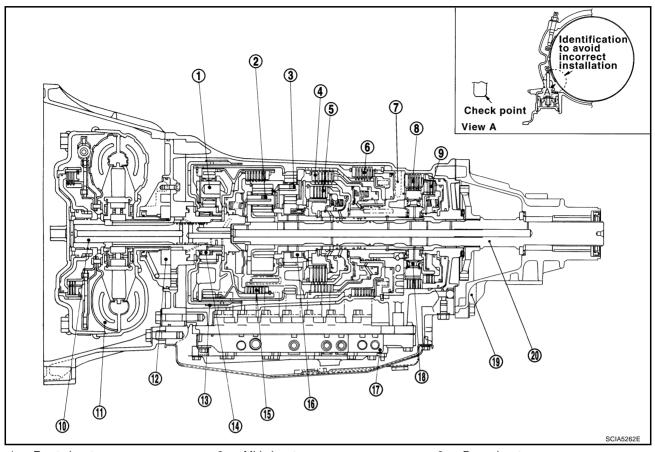
L

## A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

#### PFP:31036

# **Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)**

NCS001AW



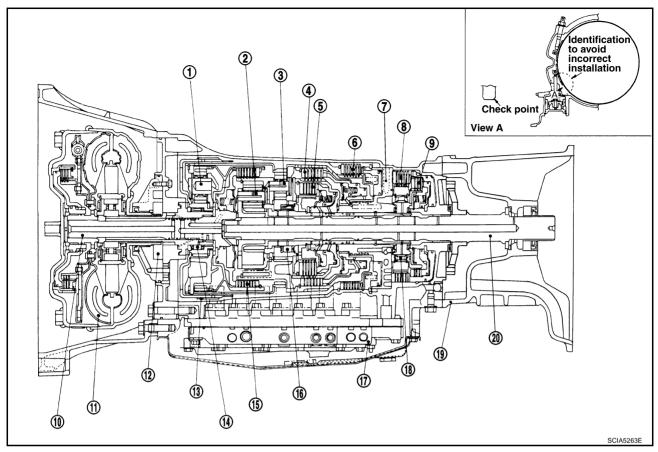
- 1. Front planetary gear
- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Rear extension

- 2. Mid planetary gear
- 5. High and low reverse clutch
- 8. Forward brake
- 11. Torque converter
- 14. 3rd one-way clutch
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

- 3. Rear planetary gear
- 6. Reverse brake
- 9. Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

# **Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)**

NCS001AX



- 1. Front planetary gear
- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Adapter case

- 2. Mid planetary gear
- 5. High and low reverse clutch
- 8. Forward brake
- 11. Torque converter
- 14. 3rd one-way clutch
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

- 3. Rear planetary gear
- 6. Reverse brake
- 9. Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

Δ

В

ΑT

D

Е

Г

G

Н

ı

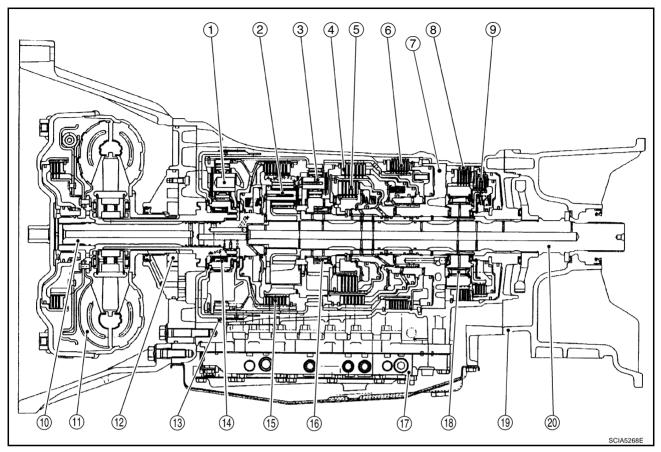
J

Κ

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

# **Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)**

NCS001J9



- 1. Front planetary gear
- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Adapter case

- 2. Mid planetary gear
- 5. High and low reverse clutch
- 8. Forward brake
- 11. Torque converter
- 14. 3rd one-way clutch
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

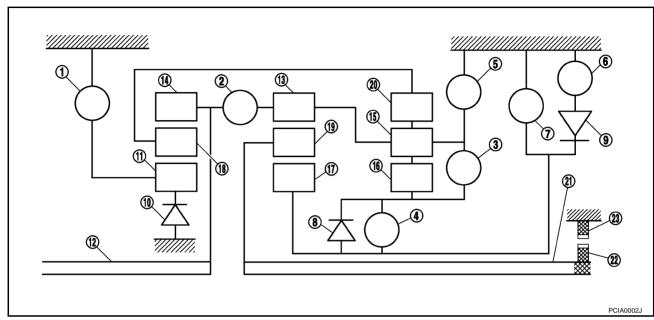
- 3. Rear planetary gear
- 6. Reverse brake
- Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

Shift Mechanism

The A/T uses compact triple planetary gear systems to improve power transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and super wide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

#### CONSTRUCTION



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### **FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE**

Name of the Part	Abbreviation	Function
Front brake (1)	FR/B	Fastens the front sun gear (11).
Input clutch (2)	I/C	Connects the input shaft (12), the front internal gear (14) and the mid internal gear (13).
Direct clutch (3)	D/C	Connects the rear carrier (15) and the rear sun gear (16).
High and low reverse clutch (4)	HLR/C	Connects the mid sun gear (17) and the rear sun gear (16).
Reverse brake (5)	R/B	Fastens the rear carrier (15).
Forward brake (6)	Fwd/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).
Low coast brake (7)	LC/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).
1st one-way clutch (8)	1st OWC	Allows the rear sun gear (16) to turn freely forward relative to the mid sun gear (17) but fastens it for reverse rotation.
Forward one-way clutch (9)	Fwd OWC	Allows the mid sun gear (17) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.
3rd one-way clutch (10)	3rd OWC	Allows the front sun gear (11) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.

ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

Н

J

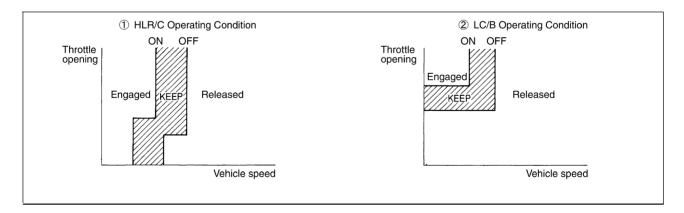
K

## **CLUTCH AND BAND CHART**

S	hift position	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	R/B	FR/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks
	Р		Δ			Δ						PARK POSITION
	R		0		0	0			0		0	REVERSE POSITION
	N		Δ			Δ						NEUTRAL POSITION
	1 st		△ *			Δ	△ **	0	0	0	0	
	2 nd			0		Δ		0		0	0	Automatic shift
D	3 rd		0	0		0		Δ	$\Diamond$		0	1 → 2 → 3 → 4 → 5
	4 th	0	0	0				Δ	$\Diamond$			
	5 th	0	0			0		Δ	$\Diamond$		$\Diamond$	
M5	5 th	0	0			0		Δ	$\Diamond$		<b>\langle</b>	Locks* (held stationary) in 5th gear
M4	4 th	0	0	0				Δ	<b>\langle</b>			Locks* (held stationary) in 4th gear
M3	3 rd		0	0		0		Δ	$\Diamond$		0	Locks* (held stationary) in 3rd gear
M2	2 nd			0		0	0	0		0	0	Locks* (held stationary) in 2nd gear
M1	1 st		0			0	0	0	0	0	0	Locks* (held stationary) in 1st gear

Operates

- \*: Down shift automatically according to the vehicle speed.
- — Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
- $\triangle-$  Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.
- $\triangle *$  Operates under conditions shown in illustration ①.
- $\triangle$  \*\* Operates under conditions shown in illustration ②. Delay control is applied during D (4,3,2,1)  $\rightarrow$  N shift.



SCIA6962E

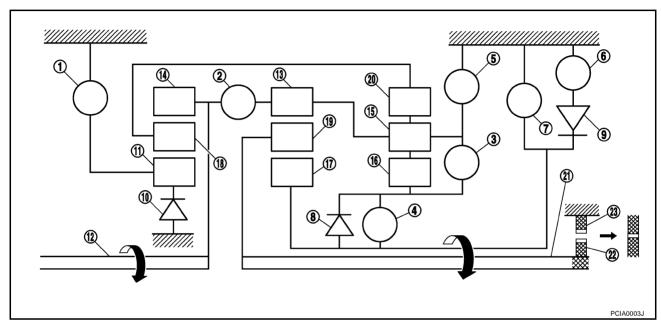
#### **POWER TRANSMISSION**

#### "N" Position

Since both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

## "P" Position

- The same as for the "N" position, both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.
- The parking pawl linked with the selector lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

ΑT

Α

В

D

F

Н

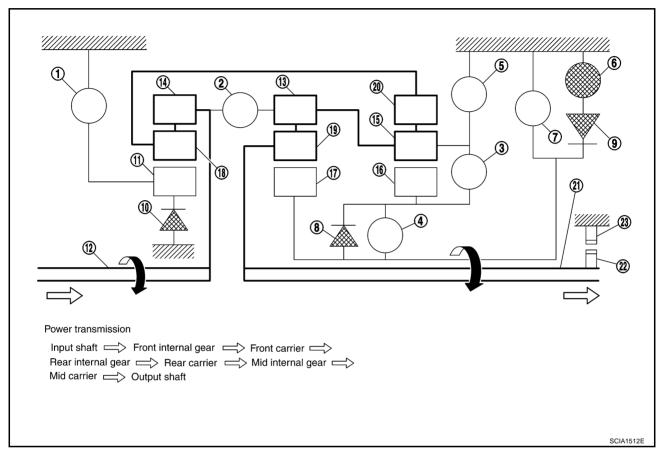
.1

Κ

1

#### "D1" Position

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 1st one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and the engine brake is not activated.



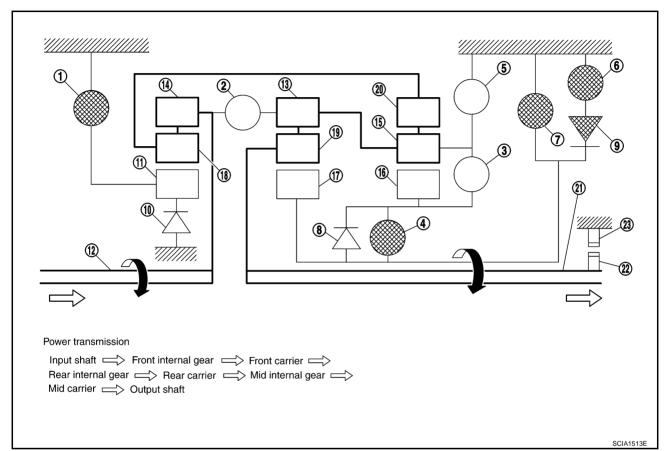
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### "M1" Position

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- High and low reverse clutch connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

1

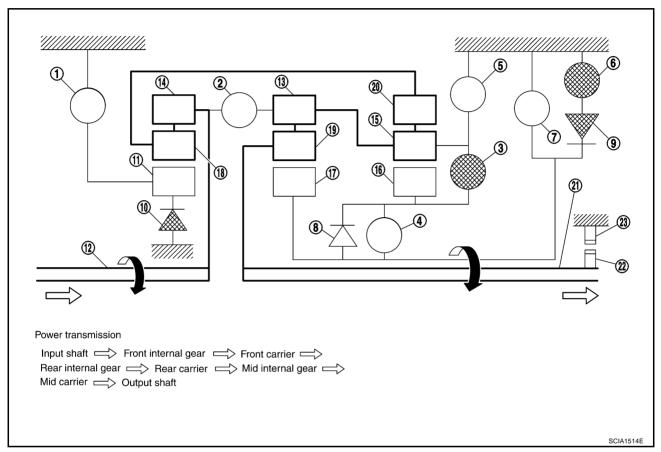
Н

J

n

#### "D2" Position

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and engine brake is not activated.



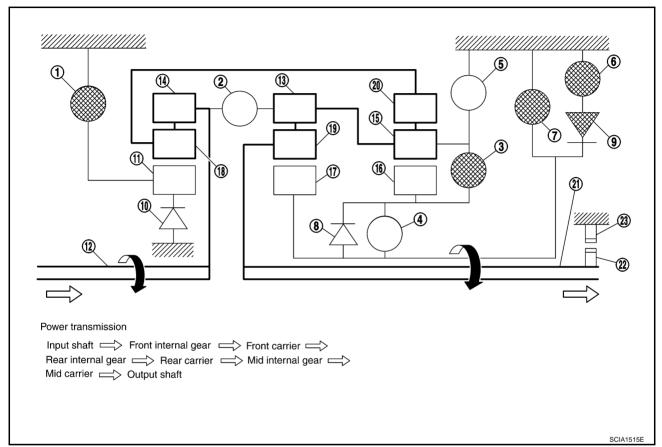
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### "M2" Position

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



- Front brake 1.
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch 2.
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- Direct clutch 3.
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

ΑT

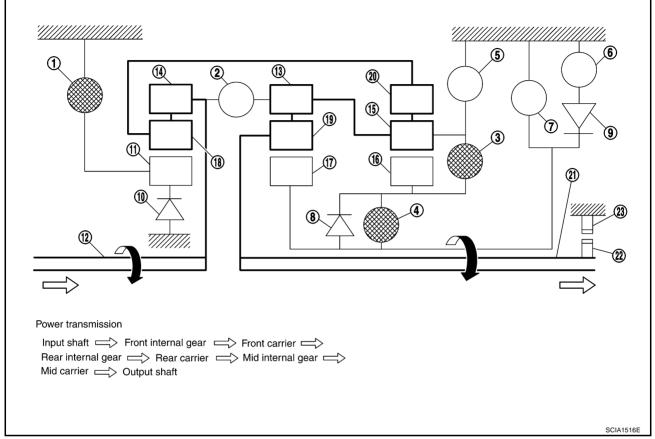
Α

В

D

#### "D3" and "M3" Positions

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled, and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



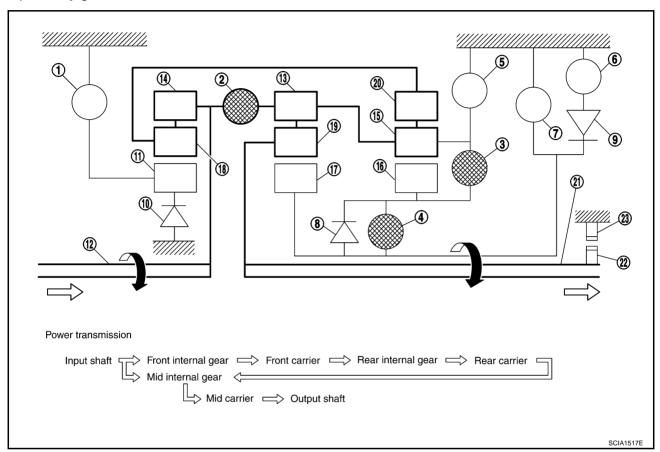
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### "D4" and "M4" Positions

- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled, and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The input clutch is coupled, and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The drive power is conveyed to the front internal gear, mid internal gear, and rear carrier and the three planetary gears rotate forward as one unit.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

ΑT

Α

В

D

\_

C

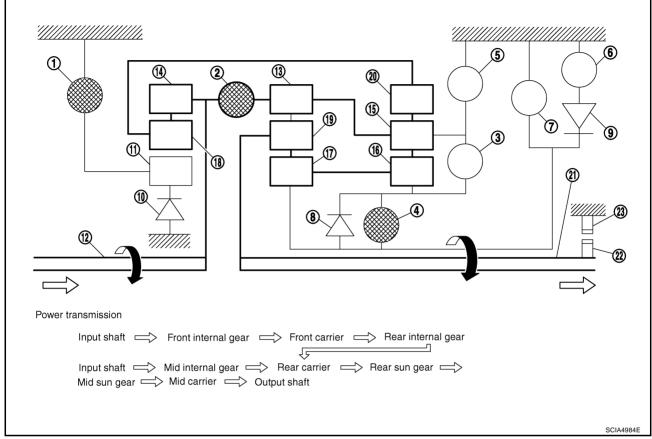
Н

|

J

#### "D5" and "M5" Positions

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The input clutch is coupled, and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled, and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



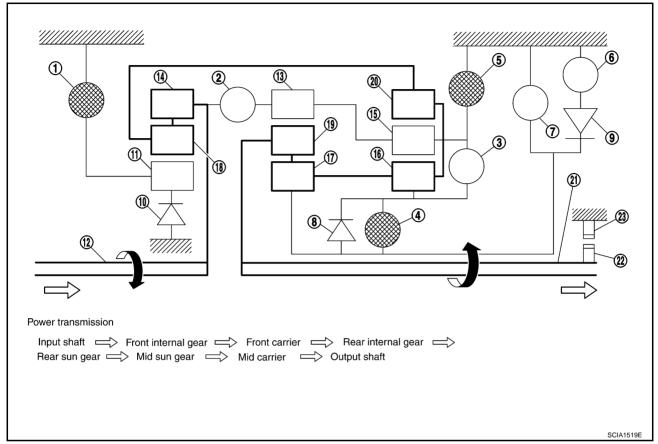
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

## "R" Position

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled, and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The reverse brake fastens the rear carrier.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

Α

ΑТ

В

D

F

G

Н

J

L

TCM Function NCS001AZ

The function of the TCM is to:

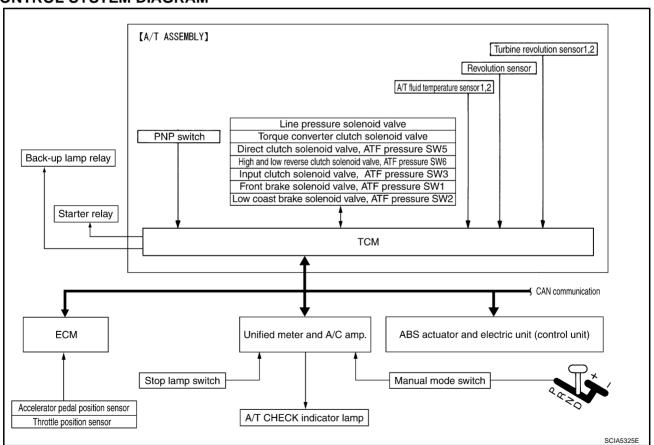
- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

#### **CONTROL SYSTEM OUTLINE**

The automatic transmission senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS (or SIGNALS)		TCM		ACTUATORS
PNP switch Accelerator pedal position signal Closed throttle position signal Wide open throttle position signal Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed signal Manual mode switch signal Stop lamp switch signal Turbine revolution sensor ATF pressure switch	⇒	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Engine brake control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-II communication line Duet-EA control CAN system	⇒	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Low coast brake solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve A/T CHECK indicator lamp Starter relay Back-up lamp relay

#### **CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM**



# CAN Communication SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

CS001B0

Α

В

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only. For details, refer to LAN-49, "CAN System Specification Chart".

ΑT

D

F

Н

M

## **Input/Output Signal of TCM**

NCS001B1

	Contr	rol item	Line pressure control	Vehicle speed control	Shift control	Lock-up control	Engine brake control	Fail-safe function (*3)	Self-diag- nostics function
	Accelerator pedal position signal (*5)		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Vehicle speed (revolution se		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Vehicle speed	d sensor MTR <sup>(*1)</sup> (*5)						Х	
:	Closed throttl	e position signal <sup>(*5)</sup>		X (*2)	Х	Х		Х	X (*4)
•	Wide open th	rottle position signal <sup>(*5)</sup>						Х	X (*4)
	Turbine revol	ution sensor 1		Х		Х	Х	Х	Х
Input	Turbine revol	ution sensor 2 d only)		Х		Х	Х	Х	Х
	Engine speed	d signals <sup>(*5)</sup>	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Stop lamp switch signal <sup>(*5)</sup>			Х	Х	Х			X (*4)
	A/T fluid temp	perature sensors 1, 2	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	Х
	ASCD or	Operation signal <sup>(*5)</sup>		Х	Х	Х			
	ICC	Overdrive cancel signal <sup>(*5)</sup>		Х					
		Direct clutch solenoid (ATF pressure switch 5)		Х	Х			Х	Х
	Input clutch s switch 3)	Input clutch solenoid (ATF pressure switch 3)		Х	Х			Х	Х
		reverse clutch sole- essure switch 6)		Х	Х			Х	Х
Out- put	Front brake s switch 1)	olenoid (ATF pressure		Х	Х			Х	Х
•	Low coast bra	ake solenoid (ATF ch 2)		Х	Х		Х	Х	Х
	Line pressure	e solenoid	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	TCC solenoid	1				Х		Х	X
	Self-diagnost	ics table <sup>(*6)</sup>			_				Х
	Starter relay							Х	Х

<sup>\*1:</sup> Spare for vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor)

<sup>\*2:</sup> Spare for accelerator pedal position signal

<sup>\*3:</sup> If these input and output signals are different, the TCM triggers the fail-safe function.

<sup>\*4:</sup> Used as a condition for starting self-diagnostics; if self-diagnostics are not started, it is judged that there is some kind of error.

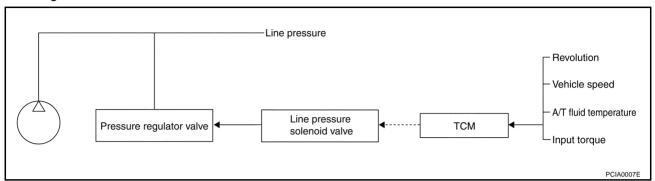
<sup>\*5:</sup> Input by CAN communications

<sup>\*6:</sup> Output by CAN communications

## **Line Pressure Control**

NCS001B

- When an input torque signal equivalent to the engine drive force is sent from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid.
- This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the
  pressure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the
  driving state.

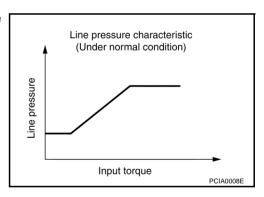


# LINE PRESSURE CONTROL IS BASED ON THE TCM LINE PRESSURE CHARACTERISTIC PATTERN

- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid current valve and thus controls the line pressure.

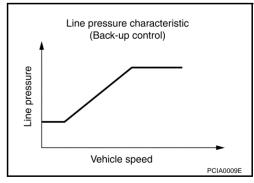
#### **Normal Control**

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



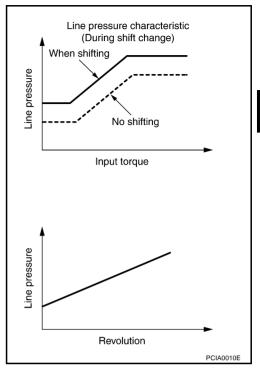
#### **Back-up Control (Engine Brake)**

When the select operation is performed during driving and the transmission is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.



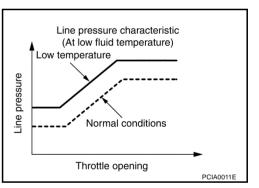
## **During Shift Change**

The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to input torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic is set according to engine speed, during engine brake operation.



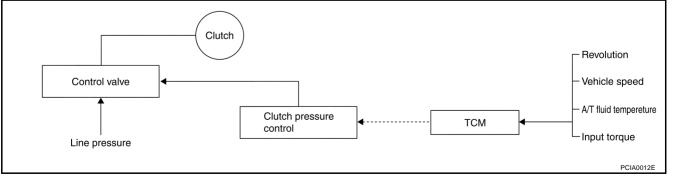
### At Low Fluid Temperature

When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.



#### **Shift Control**

The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.



#### SHIFT CHANGE

The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

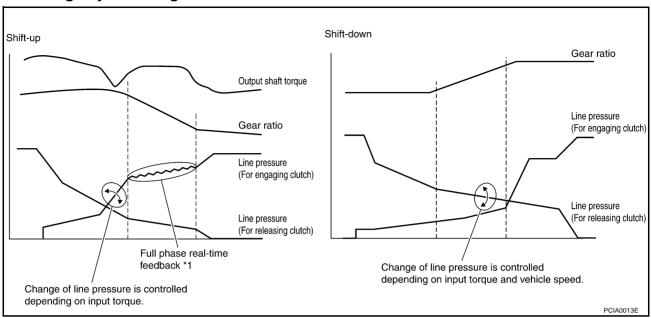
AT-35 Revision: 2006 July 2007 FX35/FX45 В

Α

ΑT

Н

## **Shift Change System Diagram**



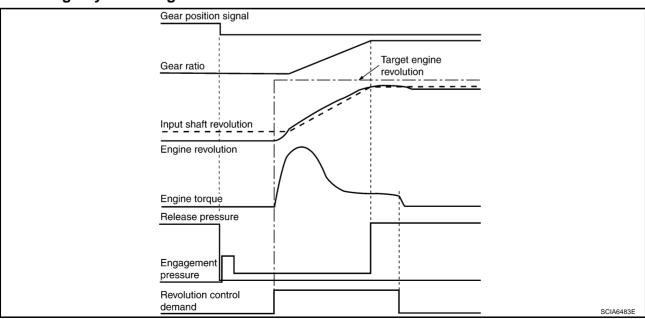
<sup>\*1:</sup> Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure at real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

#### **BLIPPING CONTROL**

This system makes transmission clutch engage readily by controlling (synchronizing) engine revolution according to the (calculation of) engine revolution after shifting down.

- "BLIPPING CONTROL" functions.
- When downshifting by accelerator pedal depression at "D" position.
- When downshifting under the manual mode.
- TCM selects "BLIPPING CONTROL" or "NORMAL SHIFT CONTROL" according to the gear position, the select lever position, the engine torque and the speed when accelerating by accelerator pedal depression.
- Revolution control demand signal is transmitted from TCM to ECM under "BLIPPING CONTROL".
- TCM synchronizes engine revolution according to the revolution control demand signal.

#### Shift Change System Diagram



## A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

**Lock-up Control** 

VCS001B4

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.

olenoid valve,

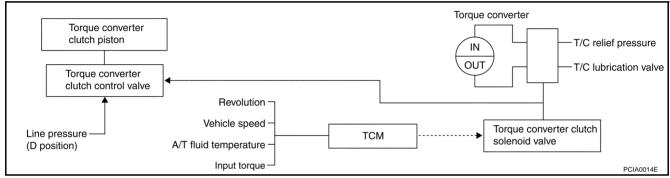
The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

#### **Lock-up Operation Condition Table**

selector lever	D po	sition	M5 position	M4 position	M3 position
Gear position	5	4	5	4	3
Lock-up	×	_	×	×	×
Slip lock-up	×	×	_	_	-

## TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL VALVE CONTROL

## **Lock-up Control System Diagram**



#### Lock-up Released

In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained. In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

#### **Lock-up Applied**

In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated.

In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

#### SMOOTH LOCK-UP CONTROL

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

#### **Half-clutched State**

The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to gradually increase the torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.

In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into half-clutched status, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is completed smoothly.

## **Slip Lock-up Control**

In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed.

АТ

Α

В

F

Н

I

L

M

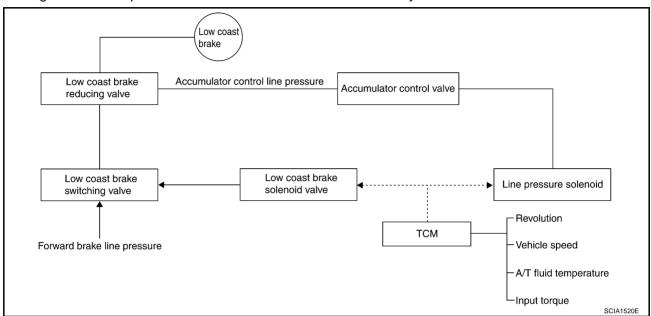
Revision: 2006 July **AT-37** 2007 FX35/FX45

## A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

## **Engine Brake Control**

NCS001B

• The forward one-way clutch transmits the drive force from the engine to the rear wheels. But the reverse drive from the rear wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch is idling. Therefore, the low coast brake solenoid is operated to prevent the forward one-way clutch from idling and the engine brake is operated in the same manner as conventionally.



The operation of the low coast brake solenoid switches the low coast brake switching valve and controls
the coupling and releasing of the low coast brake.
 The low coast brake reducing valve controls the low coast brake coupling force.

## Control Valve FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVE

NCS001B6

Name	Function
Torque converter regulator valve	In order to prevent the pressure supplied to the torque converter from being excessive, the line pressure is adjusted to the optimum pressure (torque converter operating pressure).
Pressure regulator valve Pressure regulator plug Pressure regulator sleeve	Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state.
Front brake control valve	When the front brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (front brake pressure) and supplies it to the front brake. (In 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
Accumulator control valve	Adjusts the pressure (accumulator control pressure) acting on the accumulator piston and low coast reducing valve to the pressure appropriate to the driving state.
Pilot valve A	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for line pressure control, shift change control, and lock-up control.
Pilot valve B	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for shift change control.
Low coast brake switching valve	During engine braking, supplies the line pressure to the low coast brake reducing valve.
Low coast brake reducing valve	When the low coast brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (low coast brake pressure) and supplies it to the low coast brake.
N-R accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-R is selected.
Direct clutch piston switching valve	Operates in 4th gear and switches the direct clutch coupling capacity.
High and low reverse clutch control valve	When the high and low reverse clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (high and low reverse clutch pressure) and supplies it to the high and low reverse clutch. (In 1st, 3rd, 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)

## A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

Name	Function
Input clutch control valve	When the input clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (input clutch pressure) and supplies it to the input clutch. (In 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
Direct clutch control valve	When the direct clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (direct clutch pressure) and supplies it to the direct clutch. (In 2nd, 3rd, and 4th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
TCC control valve TCC control plug TCC control sleeve	Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly.
Torque converter lubrication valve  Operates during lock-up to switch the torque converter, cooling, and lubrication oil passage.	
Cool bypass valve	Allows excess oil to bypass cooler circuit without being fed into it.
Line pressure relief valve	Discharges excess oil from line pressure circuit.
N-D accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-D is selected.
Manual valve	Sends line pressure to each circuit according to the select position. The circuits to which the line pressure is not sent drain.

## **FUNCTION OF ATF PRESSURE SWITCH**

Name	Function
ATF pressure switch 1 (FR/B)	Detects any malfunction in the front brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.
ATF pressure switch 2 (LC/B)	Detects any malfunction in the low coast brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.
ATF pressure switch 3 (I/C)	Detects any malfunction in the input clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.
ATF pressure switch 5 (D/C)	Detects any malfunction in the direct clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.
ATF pressure switch 6 (HLR/C)	Detects any malfunction in the high and low reverse clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.

Revision: 2006 July **AT-39** 2007 FX35/FX45

Α

В

¥Τ

D

Е

F

G

Н

/

ı

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

PFP:00028

Introduction NCS001B7

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the A/T CHECK indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to AT-92, "Display Items List".

## **OBD-II Function for A/T System**

NCS001B8

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

# One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

NCS001B9

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

#### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — 1st trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — 2nd trip

The "Trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

# OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

NCS001BA

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

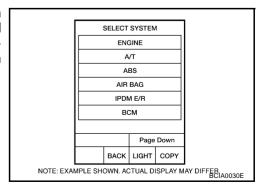
(a) with CONSULT-II or a GST) CONSULT-II or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0720 etc. These DTC are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

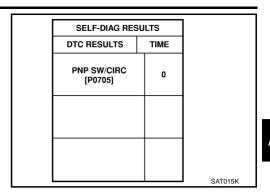
- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST, they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below, therefore, CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC and 1st trip DTC is shown on the next page. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.



If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".

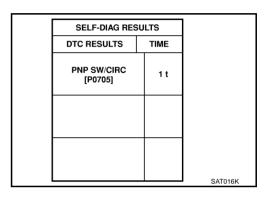


ΑT

M

В

If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "1t".



#### Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to EC-118, "CONSULT-II Function (ENGINE)" (for VQ35DE) or EC-781, "CONSULT-II Function (ENGINE)" (for VK45DE).

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

Priority	Items				
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175			
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)			
3	1st trip freeze frame data				

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTC) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

#### **HOW TO ERASE DTC**

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery cable is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

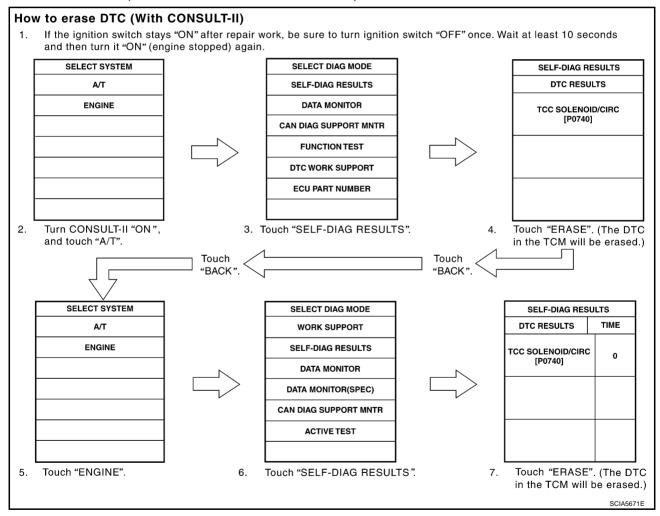
The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to <u>EC-54</u>, "Emission-Related Diagnostic Information" (for VQ35DE) or <u>EC-716</u>, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information" (for VK45DE).

Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)

- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

#### HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-II)

- If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it is necessary to be erased for both ECM and TCM.
- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Turn CONSULT-II ON and touch "A/T".
- 3. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- 5. Touch "ENGINE".
- 6. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)



## **MATERIAL PROPERTY OF THE CONTROL OF**

- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to <u>AT-102, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOS-TIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Select Mode 4 with Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details, refer to <u>EC-129, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) Function"</u> (for VQ35DE) or <u>EC-793, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) Function"</u> (for VK45DE).

#### HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

The A/T CHECK indicator lamp is located on the instrument panel.

- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to <u>AT-102, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOS-TIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Perform "OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No tools)". Refer to <u>EC-66, "How to Erase DTC"</u> (for VQ35DE) or <u>EC-728, "How to Erase DTC"</u> (for VK45DE).

# Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) DESCRIPTION

The MIL is located on the instrument panel.

- 1. The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON without the engine running. This is a bulb check.
- If the MIL does not light up, refer to <u>DI-38</u>, "WARNING LAMPS", or see <u>EC-673</u>, "MIL AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR" (for VQ35DE) or <u>EC-1364</u>, "MIL AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR" (for VK45DE).
- 2. When the engine is started, the MIL should go off. If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an engine system malfunction.



ΑT

Α

В

F

G

NCS001BB

G

Н

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

PFP:00004

## **DTC Inspection Priority Chart**

NCS001BC

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC U1000" is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION". Refer to AT-104.

Priority	Detected items (DTC)		
1	U1000 CAN communication line		
2	Except above		

Fail-safe NCS001BD

The TCM has an electrical fail-safe mode. This mode makes it possible to operate even if there is a an error in a main electronic control input/output signal circuit.

In fail-safe mode, even if the selector lever is "D" or "M" mode, the transmission is fixed in 2nd, 4th or 5th (depending on the breakdown position), so the customer should feel "slipping" or "poor acceleration".

Even when the electronic circuits are normal, under special conditions (for example, when slamming on the brake with the wheels spinning drastically and stopping the tire rotation), the transmission can go into fail-safe mode. If this happens, switch OFF the ignition switch for 10 seconds, then switch it ON again to return to the normal shift pattern. Therefore, the customer's vehicle has returned to normal, so handle according to the "WORK FLOW" (Refer to AT-46).

#### **FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION**

If any malfunction occurs in a sensor or solenoid, this function controls the A/T to mark driving possible.

#### **Vehicle Speed Sensor**

Signals are input from two systems - from vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) installed on the transmission and from combination meter so normal driving is possible even if there is a malfunction in one of the systems. And if vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) has unusual cases, 5th gear and manual mode are prohibited.

#### **Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor**

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the engine speed is fixed by ECM to a pre-determined engine speed to make driving possible.

## **Throttle Position Sensor**

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by the idle signal sent from the ECM which is based on input indicating either idle condition or off-idle condition (pre-determined accelerator opening) in order to make driving possible.

#### **PNP Switch**

In the unlikely event that a malfunction signal enters the TCM, the position indicator is switched OFF, the starter relay is switched OFF (starter starting is disabled), the back-up lamp relay switched OFF (back-up lamp is OFF) and the position is fixed to the "D" position to make driving possible.

#### Starter Relay

The starter relay is switched OFF. (Starter starting is disabled.)

#### A/T Interlock

• If there is an A/T interlock judgment malfunction, the A/T is fixed in 2nd gear to make driving possible.

#### NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2nd gear, a turbine revolution sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a turbine revolution sensor malfunction.

When the coupling pattern below is detected, the fail-safe action corresponding to the pattern is performed.

#### A/T INTERLOCK COUPLING PATTERN TABLE

●: NG X: OK

Gear position			ATF pres	sure swit	tch output	t	Clutch pressure output pattern after fail-saf			fe func-			
		SW3 (I/C)	SW6 (HLR/ C)	SW5 (D/C)	SW1 (FR/B)	SW2 (LC/B)	function	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	FR/B	LC/B	L/U
	3rd	_	Х	Х	-	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
A/T inter- lock cou- pling pattern	4th	-	Х	Х	-	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
pinig pattorn	5th	Х	Х	_	Х	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF

#### A/T 1st Engine Braking

When there is an A/T first gear engine brake judgment malfunction, the low coast brake solenoid is switched OFF to avoid the engine brake operation.

#### **Line Pressure Solenoid**

The solenoid is switched OFF and the line pressure is set to the maximum hydraulic pressure to make driving possible.

#### **Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid**

The solenoid is switched OFF to release the lock-up.

#### Low Coast Brake Solenoid

When a malfunction (electrical or functional) occurs, in order to make driving possible, if the solenoid is ON, the transmission is held in 2nd gear; if the solenoid is OFF, the A/T is held in 4th gear. (Engine brake is not applied in 1st and 2nd gear.)

#### Input Clutch Solenoid

If a malfunction (electrical or functional) occurs with the solenoid either ON or OFF, the A/T is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### **Direct Clutch Solenoid**

If a malfunction (electrical or functional) occurs with the solenoid either ON or OFF, the A/T is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### Front Brake Solenoid

If a malfunction (electrical or functional) occurs with the solenoid ON, in order to make driving possible, the A/T is held in 5th gear; if the solenoid is OFF, 4th gear.

#### High and Low Reverse Clutch Solenoid

If a malfunction (electrical or functional) occurs with the solenoid either ON or OFF, the A/T is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### **Turbine Revolution Sensor 1 or 2**

The control is the same as if there were no turbine revolution sensors, 5th gear and manual mode are prohibited.

ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

|-

Н

K

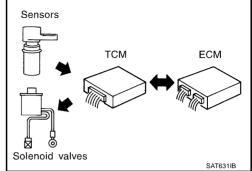
# How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair INTRODUCTION

NCS001B

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor) or PNP switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

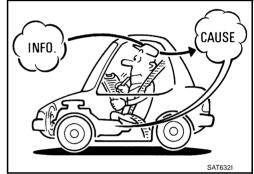
The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.



It is much more difficult to diagnose a error that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent errors are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

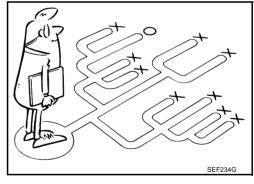
A visual check only may not find the cause of the errors. A road test with CONSULT-II (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the  $\underline{\text{AT-46}}$ , "WORK FLOW".



Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such errors, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET" as shown on the example (Refer to <u>AT-48</u>) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" errors first. This will help troubleshoot driveability errors on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

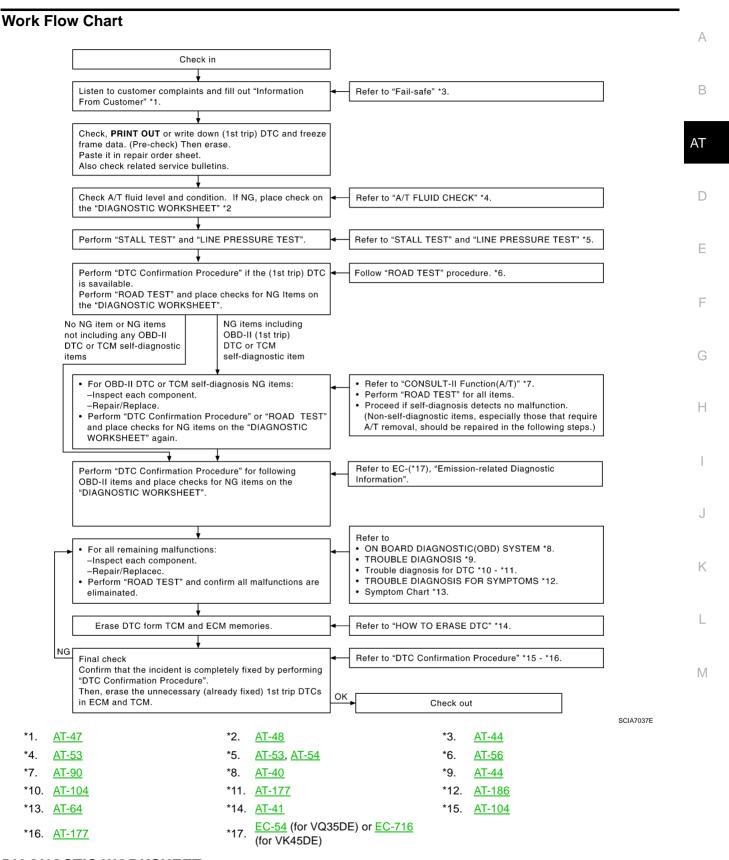
Also check related Service bulletins.



#### **WORK FLOW**

A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a malfunction. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

Make good use of the two sheets provided, "Information From Customer" (Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-47}}$ ) and "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET" (Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-48}}$ ), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.



# DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET Information from Customer

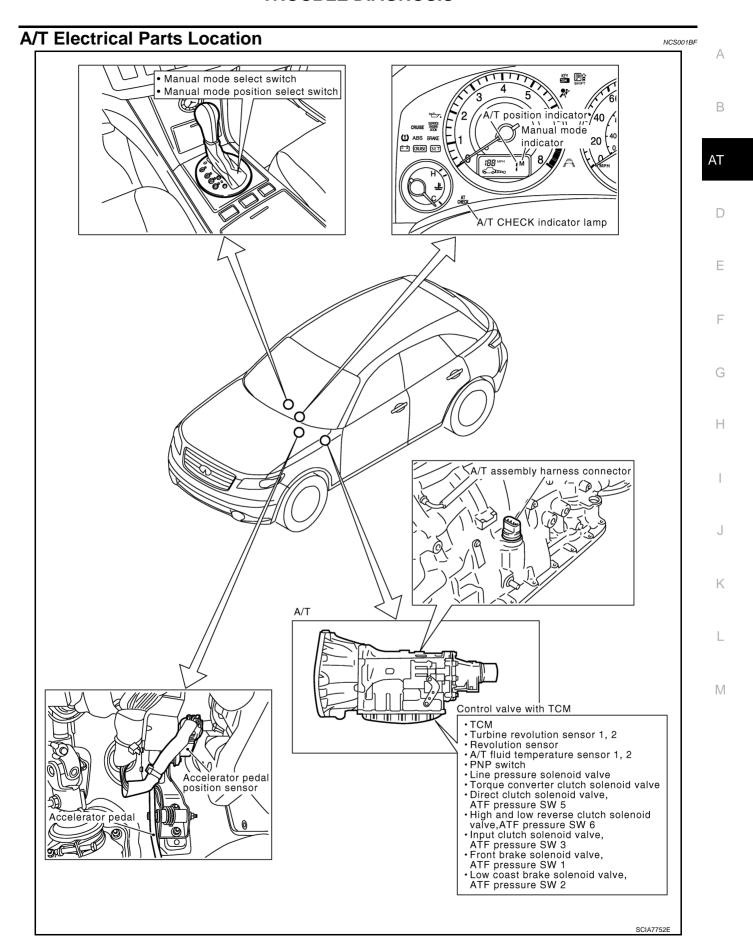
#### **KEY POINTS**

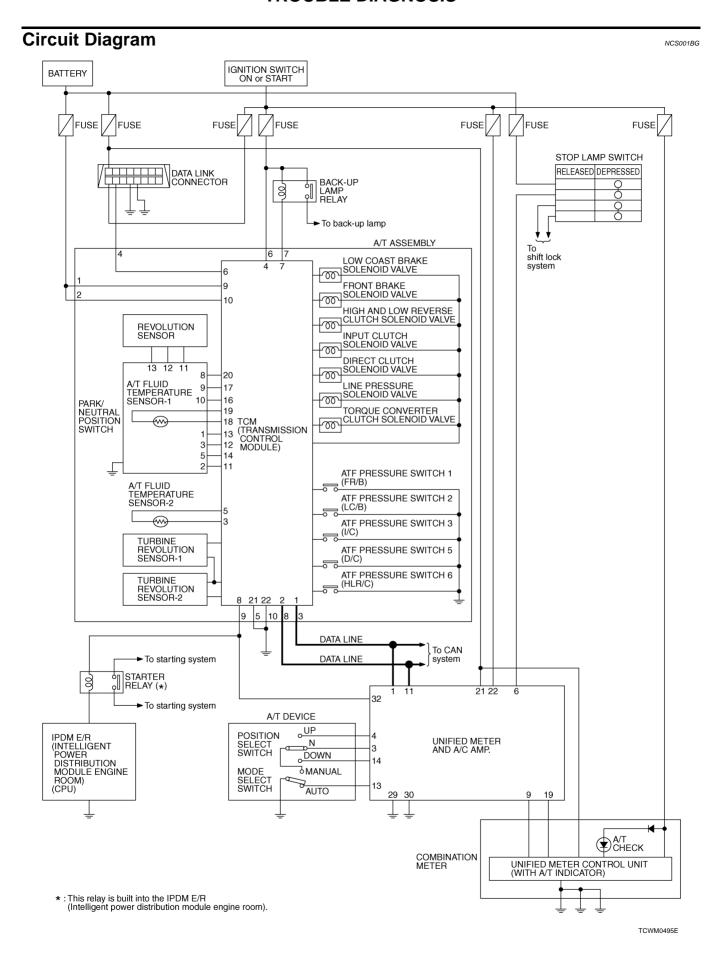
- WHAT..... Vehicle and A/T model
- WHEN..... Date, Frequencies

Revision: 2006 July AT-47 2007 FX35/FX45

Custo	mer name MR/MS	Model and Year	VIN					
Trans	. Model	Engine	Mileage					
Malfu	nction Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date					
Frequ	ency	☐ Continuous ☐ Intermittent (	times a day)					
Symp	toms	☐ Vehicle does not move. (☐ A	☐ Vehicle does not move. (☐ Any position ☐ Particular position)					
		$\square$ No up-shift ( $\square$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd	$\square$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\square$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th $\square$ 4th $\rightarrow$ 5th)					
		$\square$ No down-shift ( $\square$ 5th $\rightarrow$ 4th	$\square$ 4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\square$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\square$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st)					
		☐ Lock-up malfunction						
		☐ Shift point too high or too low.						
		$\square$ Shift shock or slip ( $\square$ N $\rightarrow$ D	□ Lock-up □ Any drive position)					
		☐ Noise or vibration						
		☐ No kick down						
		☐ No pattern select	☐ No pattern select					
		☐ Others						
A/T O	UEOK is diseated lesses	,						
	HECK indicator lamp	☐ Continuously lit	1					
	nction indicator lamp (M	, ,	□ Not lit					
Diagr	nostic Workshee	t Chart						
1	☐ Read the item on c	autions concerning fail-safe and unders	tand the customer's complaint.	<u>AT-44</u>				
	☐ A/T fluid inspection			<u>AT-53</u>				
2		☐ Leak (Repair leak location.)						
	☐ State ☐ Amount							
	☐ Stall test and line p	3 Stall test and line pressure test						
	□ Stall t	est		<u>54</u>				
		☐ Torque converter one-way clutch	☐ 1st one-way clutch	_				
3		☐ Front brake	☐ 3rd one-way clutch					
		☐ High and low reverse clutch	☐ Engine☐ Line pressure low					
		☐ Low coast brake☐ Forward brake	☐ Except for input clutch and direct					
		☐ Reverse brake	clutch, clutches and brakes OK					
		☐ Forward one-way clutch	oldion, oldionos and branes off					
	□ Lino r	ressure inspection - Suspected part:						
		loodard inapoditori Todapedied part.		1				

		Part 2	<u>AT-60</u>
		□ AT-201, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1".	
		$\square$ AT-204, "A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>2</sub> ".	
		$\square$ AT-206, "A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>3</sub> ".	
		$\square$ AT-208, "A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>4</sub> ".	
		Part 3	<u>AT-61</u>
		□ AT-219, "Cannot Be Changed to Manual Mode" .	
		□ AT-219, "A/T Does Not Shift: 5th Gear → 4th Gear".	
		□ <u>AT-221, "A/T Does Not Shift: 4th Gear → 3rd Gear"</u> . □ AT-223, "A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd Gear → 2nd Gear".	
		□ AT-225, "A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd Gear → 1st Gear".	
		□ AT-227, "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate by Engine Brake".	
		□ Perform self-diagnostics. Enter checks for detected items. AT-92, AT-102.	
		□ AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"	
		☐ <u>AT-107, "DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT"</u> . ☐ <u>AT-111, "DTC P0700 TCM"</u>	
		□ AT-112, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH".	
		□ AT-116, "DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR".	
		☐ AT-118, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)".	
		□ AT-123, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL".	
		☐ AT-125, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE".	
4	4-3.	AT-127, "DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)"	
		☐ AT-129, "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE"	
		☐ AT-131, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR".	
		☐ AT-134, "DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT".	
		☐ AT-139, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR".	
		☐ AT-141, "DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK".	
		☐ AT-144, "DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING".	
		☐ AT-146, "DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE".	
		☐ <u>AT-148, "DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"</u> .	
		□ AT-150, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE".	
		□ AT-152, "DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION".	
		□ AT-154, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE".	
		□ AT-156, "DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION".	
		☐ AT-158, "DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
		☐ AT-160, "DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION".	
		□ AT-162, "DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE".	
		☐ AT-164, "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION".	
		☐ AT-166, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH".	
		□ AT-171, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1".	
		□ AT-173, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3".	
		AT-175, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5".	
		☐ AT-177, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6".	
5	☐ Inspect e	each system for items found to be NG in the self-diagnostics and repair or replace the malfunctioning	parts.
6	□ Perform	all road tests and enter the checks again for the required items.	AT-56
7		remaining NG items, perform the "diagnostics procedure" and repair or replace the malfunctioning the chart for diagnostics by symptoms. (This chart also contains other symptoms and inspection pro-	<u>AT-64</u>
0	,	a very like of the cells discussation from the TOM	AT-95, A
8	□ Erase the	e results of the self-diagnostics from the TCM.	102





# **Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis** A/T CHECK

ICS001BH

## A/T Fluid Leakage and A/T Fluid Level Check

Check for A/T fluid leakage and check the A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

#### A/T Fluid Condition Check

Inspect the A/T fluid condition.

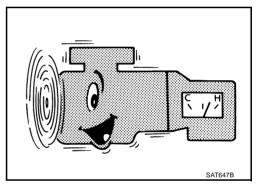
Fluid condition	Conceivable Cause	Required Operation
Varnished (viscous varnish state)	Clutch, brake scorched	Replace the ATF and check the A/T main unit and the vehicle for malfunctions (wire harnesses, cooler pipes, etc.)
Milky white or cloudy	Water in the fluid	Replace the ATF and check for places where water is getting in.
Large amount of metal powder mixed in	Unusual wear of sliding parts within A/T	Replace the ATF and check for improper operation of the A/T.



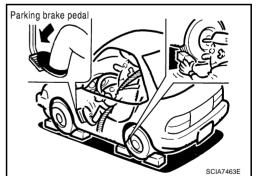
#### **STALL TEST**

#### **Stall Test Procedure**

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
- Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/ T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Check the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.



- 3. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.
- 4. Start engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.



- 5. While holding down the foot brake, gradually press down the accelerator pedal.
- 6. Quickly read off the stall speed, then quickly remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

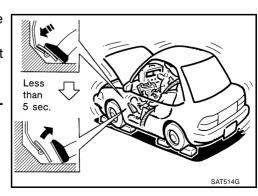
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

Stall speed

VQ35DE engine: 2,650 - 2,950 rpm VK45DE engine: 2,260 - 2,560 rpm

7. Move the selector lever to the "N" position.



Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

Н

|

K

L

8. Cool down the ATF.

#### **CAUTION:**

Run the engine at idle for at least 1 minute.

9. Repeat steps 5 through 8 with selector lever in "R" position.

#### **Judgement of Stall Test**

	Selector le	ver position	Eveneted problem location
	"D", "M"	"R"	Expected problem location
		0	Forward brake
	н		Forward one-way clutch
			1st one-way clutch
Stall speed			3rd one-way clutch
	0	Н	Reverse brake
	L	L	Engine and torque converter one-way clutch
	Н	Н	Line pressure low

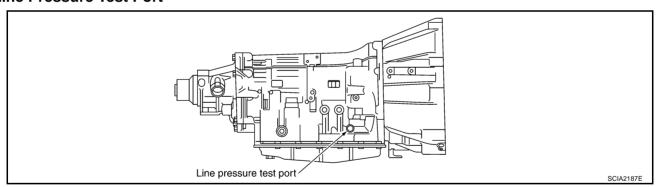
O: Stall speed within standard value position

#### Stall test standard value position

Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $1 \rightarrow 2$	Slipping in 2nd, 3rd or 4th gear	Direct clutch slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $2 \rightarrow 3$	Slipping in 3rd, 4th or 5th gear	High and low reverse clutch slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $3 \rightarrow 4$	Slipping in 4th or 5th gear	Input clutch slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $4 \rightarrow 5$	Slipping in 5th gear	Front brake slippage

#### LINE PRESSURE TEST

#### **Line Pressure Test Port**



#### **Line Pressure Test Procedure**

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil and replenish if necessary.
- 2. Drive the car for about 10 minutes to warm it up so that the ATF reaches in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F), then inspect the amount of ATF and replenish if necessary.

#### NOTE:

The A/T fluid temperature rises in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F) during 10 minutes of driving.

3. Remove the front propeller shaft from vehicle (with AWD models). Refer to PR-5, "Removal and Installation".

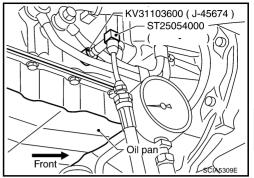
H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

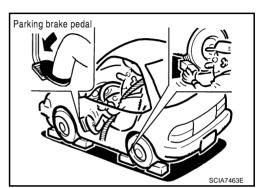
After warming up remove the oil pressure detection plug and install the oil pressure gauge [ST2505S001(J-34301-C)].

#### **CAUTION:**

When using the oil pressure gauge, be sure to use the Oring attached to the oil pressure detection plug.



Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.



6. Start the engine, then measure the line pressure at both idle and the stall speed.

#### **CAUTION:**

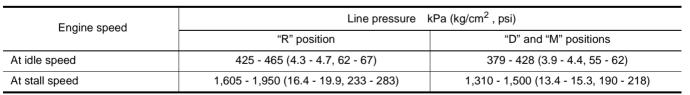
- Keep the brake pedal pressed all the way down during
- When measuring the line pressure at the stall speed, refer to AT-53, "STALL TEST".
- 7. After the measurements are complete, install the oil pressure detection plug and tighten to the specified torque.

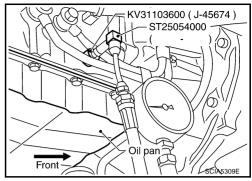


#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse the O-ring.
- Apply ATF to the O-ring.

#### **Line Pressure**





D

В

ΑT

SAT493G

	Judgement	Possible cause
		Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and low oil pump output. For example
	Low for all positions	Oil pump wear
	("P", "R", "N", "D", "M")	Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking or spring fatigue
	ivi )	<ul> <li>Oil strainer ⇒ oil pump ⇒ pressure regulator valve passage oil leak</li> </ul>
		Engine idle speed too low
Idle speed	Only low for a spe- cific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.
		Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the line pressure adjustment function.  For example
	High	Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction
		ATF temperature sensor malfunction
		Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking in OFF state, filter clog, cut line)
		Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking
		Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the pressure adjustment function For example
	Line pressure does	Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction
	not rise higher than	TCM breakdown
	the line pressure for idle.	Line pressure solenoid malfunction (shorting, sticking in ON state)
		Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking
		Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged
Stall speed	The pressure rises,	Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and malfunction in the pressure adjustment function.  For example
	but does not enter	Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction
	the standard position.	Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking, filter clog)
		Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking
		Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged
	Only low for a spe- cific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.

# **ROAD TEST Description**

- The road test checks overall performance of the A/T and analyzes possible malfunction causes.
- The road test is carried out in the following three stages.
- 1. Check before engine is started. Refer to AT-57.
- 2. Check at idle. Refer to AT-57.
- 3. Cruise test
  - Inspect all the items from Part 1 to Part 3. Refer to AT-58, AT-60, AT-61.
- Before beginning the road test, check the test procedure and inspection items.
- Test all inspection items until the symptom is uncovered. Diagnose NG items when all road tests are complete.

#### **Check Before Engine Is Started** NCS001B Α 1. CHECK A/T CHECK INDICATOR LAMP 1. Park vehicle on level surface. В 2. Move selector lever to "P" position. Turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.) ΑT Does A/T CHECK indicator lamp light up for about 2 seconds? YES >> 1. Turn ignition switch OFF. 2. Perform self-diagnostics and record all NG items on the AT-47. "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET" . Refer to AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-102, "Diagnostic Procedure without CONSULT-II". 3. Go to AT-57. "Check at Idle". F NO >> Stop the road test and go to AT-189, "A/T CHECK Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On" . Check at Idle NCS001BJ 1. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE 1. Park vehicle on level surface. 2. Move selector lever to "P" or "N" position. 3. Turn ignition switch OFF. 4. Start engine. Н Does the engine start? YES >> GO TO 2. >> Stop the road test and go to AT-190, "Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" or "N" Position". NO 2. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.) Move selector lever to "D", "M" or "R" position. 2. 3. Start engine. Does the engine start in either position? YES >> Stop the road test and go to AT-190, "Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" or "N" Position". NO >> GO TO 3. 3. CHECK "P" POSITION FUNCTIONS Move selector lever to "P" position. M 2. Turn ignition switch OFF. Disengage the parking brake. 4. Push the vehicle forward or backward. 5. Engage the parking brake. When you push the vehicle with disengaging the parking brake, does it move? YES >> Enter a check mark at AT-191, "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed" on the AT-47, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET", then continue the road test. NO >> GO TO 4.

## 4. CHECK "N" POSITION FUNCTIONS

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Move selector lever to "N" position.
- 3. Release the parking brake.

#### Does vehicle move forward or backward?

YES >> Enter a check mark at <u>AT-192, "In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves"</u> on the <u>AT-47, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET"</u>, then continue the road test.

NO >> GO TO 5.

## 5. CHECK SHIFT SHOCK

- 1. Engage the brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to "D" position.

When the transmission is shifted from "N" to "D", is there an excessive shock?

YES >> Enter a check mark at <u>AT-193, "Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)"</u> on the <u>AT-47, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET"</u>, then continue the road test.

NO >> GO TO 6.

## 6. CHECK "R" POSITION FUNCTIONS

- 1. Engage the brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to "R" position.
- 3. Release the brake for 4 to 5 seconds.

#### Does the vehicle creep backward?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Enter a check mark at <u>AT-196, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position"</u> on the <u>AT-47, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET"</u>, then continue the road test.

## 7. CHECK "D" POSITION FUNCTIONS

Inspect whether the vehicle creep forward when the A/T is put into the "D" position.

Does the vehicle creep forward in the "D" position?

YES >> Go to AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-60, "Cruise Test - Part 2", and AT-61, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

NO >> Enter a check mark at <u>AT-199</u>, "Vehicle <u>Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position"</u> on the <u>AT-47</u>, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET", then continue the road test.

#### Cruise Test - Part 1

NCS001BK

## 1. CHECK STARTING OUT FROM D1

- 1. Drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes to warm up the engine oil and ATF. Appropriate temperature for the ATF: 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F)
- 2. Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- 3. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 4. Start the engine.
- 5. Move selector lever to "D" position.
- 6. Press the accelerator pedal about half-way down to accelerate the vehicle.

#### (P)With CONSULT-II

Read the gear positions. Refer to AT-95, "DATA MONITOR MODE".

#### Starts from D1?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Enter a check mark at <u>AT-201, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1"</u> on the <u>AT-47, "DIAGNOS-TIC WORKSHEET"</u>, then continue the road test.

## $\overset{-}{2}$ . Check shift-up D1 ightarrow D2

Press down the accelerator pedal about half-way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D1  $\rightarrow$  D2) at the appropriate speed. Refer to AT-62, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

(II) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed. Refer to AT-95, "DATA MONITOR MODE".

Does the A/T shift-up D1  $\rightarrow$  D2 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Enter a check mark at AT-204, "A/T Does Not Shift: D1 → D2" on the AT-47, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET", then continue the road test.

 $3.\,$  CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 ightarrow D3

Press down the accelerator pedal about half-way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D2  $\rightarrow$  D3) at the appropriate speed. Refer to AT-62, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

(II) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed. Refer to AT-95, "DATA MONITOR MODE".

Does the A/T shift-up D2  $\rightarrow$  D3 at the correct speed?

YFS >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Enter a check mark at AT-206, "A/T Does Not Shift: D2 \rightarrow D3" on the AT-47, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET", then continue the road test.

4. CHECK SHIFT-UP D3  $\rightarrow$  D4

Press down the accelerator pedal about half-way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D3  $\rightarrow$  D4) at the appropriate speed. Refer to AT-62, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

(II) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed. Refer to AT-95, "DATA MONITOR MODE".

Does the A/T shift-up D3  $\rightarrow$  D4 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Enter a check mark at AT-208, "A/T Does Not Shift: D3 \(\to \) D4" on the AT-47, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET", then continue the road test.

5. CHECK SHIFT-UP D4  $\rightarrow$  D5

Press down the accelerator pedal about half-way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D4  $\rightarrow$  D5) at the appropriate speed. Refer to AT-62, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

(II) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed, Refer to AT-95, "DATA MONITOR MODE".

Does the A/T shift-up D4  $\rightarrow$  D5 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Enter a check mark at AT-211, "A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_5$ " on the AT-47, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET", then continue the road test.

AT-59 Revision: 2006 July 2007 FX35/FX45

ΑT

Α

В

D

F

Н

## 6. CHECK LOCK-UP

When releasing accelerator pedal (closed throttle position signal: OFF) from D5, check lock-up from D5 to L/U. Refer to AT-63, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases".

#### (III) With CONSULT-II

Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNALS" mode for "A/T". Refer to AT-90, "CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE".

#### Does it lock-up?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Enter a check mark at <u>AT-213, "A/T Does Not Lock-up"</u> on the <u>AT-47, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u>, then continue the road test.

## 7. CHECK LOCK-UP HOLD

Check hold lock-up.

## (II) With CONSULT-II

Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNALS" mode for "A/T". Refer to AT-90, "CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE".

#### Does it maintain lock-up status?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Enter a check mark at <u>AT-215, "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition"</u> on the <u>AT-47, "DIAGNOS-TIC WORKSHEET"</u>, then continue the road test.

## 8. CHECK LOCK-UP RELEASE

Check lock-up cancellation by depressing brake pedal lightly to decelerate.

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNALS" mode for A/T. Refer to AT-90, "CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE".

#### Does lock-up cancel?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Enter a check mark at <u>AT-217, "Lock-up Is Not Released"</u> on the <u>AT-47, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u>, then continue the road test.

## $9. \text{ CHECK SHIFT-DOWN D5} \rightarrow \text{D4}$

Decelerate by pressing lightly on the brake pedal.

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position and engine speed. Refer to AT-95, "DATA MONITOR MODE".

When the A/T shift-down D5 → D4, does the engine speed drop smoothly back to idle?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Go to AT-60, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

NO >> Enter a check mark at AT-217, "Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle" on the AT-47, "DIAG-NOSTIC WORKSHEET", then continue the road test. Go to AT-60, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

#### **Cruise Test - Part 2**

NCS001BL

#### CHECK STARTING FROM D1

- 1. Move selector lever into "D" position.
- 2. Accelerate at half throttle.

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position. Refer to AT-95, "DATA MONITOR MODE".

#### Does it start from D1?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Enter a check mark at <u>AT-201, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1"</u> on the <u>AT-47, "DIAGNOS-TIC WORKSHEET"</u>, then continue the road test.

## $\overline{2}$ . CHECK SHIFT-UP D1 ightarrow D2

Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and check whether or not the A/T shifts up (D1  $\rightarrow$  D2) at the correct speed. Refer to AT-62, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

(II) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed. Refer to AT-95, "DATA MONITOR MODE".

Does the A/T shift-up D1  $\rightarrow$  D2 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO

>> Enter a check mark at AT-204. "A/T Does Not Shift: D1 → D2" on the AT-47. "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET", then continue the road test.

## 3. CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 ightarrow D3

Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and check whether or not the A/T shifts up (D2  $\rightarrow$  D3) at the correct speed. Refer to AT-62, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs" .

Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed. Refer to AT-95, "DATA MONITOR MODE".

Does the A/T shift-up D2  $\rightarrow$  D3 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Enter a check mark at AT-206, "A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ " on the AT-47, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET", then continue the road test.

## 4. CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 AND ENGINE BRAKE

When the A/T changes speed D3  $\rightarrow$  D4, return the accelerator pedal.

(II) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position. Refer to AT-95, "DATA MONITOR MODE".

Does the A/T shift-up D3  $\rightarrow$  D4 and apply the engine brake?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Go to AT-61, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

NO >> Enter a check mark at AT-208, "A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>3</sub> → D<sub>4</sub>" on the AT-47, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET", then continue the road test. Go to AT-61, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

#### **Cruise Test - Part 3**

#### 1. MANUAL MODE FUNCTION

Move to manual mode from "D" position.

Does it switch to manual mode?

YFS >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Continue road test and add check mark to AT-219, "Cannot Be Changed to Manual Mode" on the AT-47, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET".

## 2. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN

During manual mode driving, is downshift from M5  $\rightarrow$  M4  $\rightarrow$  M3  $\rightarrow$  M2  $\rightarrow$  M1 performed?

#### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position. Refer to AT-95, "DATA MONITOR MODE".

Is downshifting correctly performed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

Revision: 2006 July

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift" at the corresponding position (5th  $\rightarrow$  4th, 4th  $\rightarrow$  3rd,  $3rd \rightarrow 2nd$ ,  $2nd \rightarrow 1st$ ) on the AT-47, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET", then continue the road test.

> AT-61 2007 FX35/FX45

ΑT

В

D

NCS001BM

## $\overline{3}$ . CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

Check engine brake.

Does engine braking effectively reduce speed in M1 position?

- YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.
  - 2. Perform self-diagnostics. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-102, "Diagnostic Procedure without CONSULT-II"</u>.
- NO >> Enter a check mark at <u>AT-227</u>, "Vehicle <u>Does Not Decelerate by Engine Brake"</u> on the <u>AT-47</u>, "<u>DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET"</u>, then continue trouble diagnosis.

# **Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs 2WD MODELS**

NCS001BN

Engine model		VQ35DE						
Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
Throttle position	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1
Full throttle	68 - 72 (42 - 45)	106 - 114 (66 - 71)	164 - 174 (102 - 108)	235 - 245 (146 - 152)	231 - 241 (144 - 150)	144 - 154 (89 - 96)	89 - 97 (55 - 60)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)
Half throttle	54 - 58 (34 - 36)	84 - 90 (52 - 56)	127 - 135 (79 - 84)	159 - 167 (99 - 104)	104 - 112 (65 - 70)	75 - 83 (47 - 52)	35 - 41 (22 - 25)	11 - 15 (7 - 9)

<sup>•</sup> At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

#### **AWD MODELS**

Engine model		VQ35DE							
Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)								
Throttle position	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1	
Full throttle	62 - 66 (39 - 41)	96 - 104 (60 - 65)	149 - 159 (93 - 99)	213 - 223 (132 - 139)	209 - 219 (130 - 136)	131 - 141 (81 - 88)	81 - 89 (50 - 55)	39 - 43 (24 - 27)	
Half throttle	49 - 53 (30 - 33)	76 - 82 (47 - 51)	115 - 123 (71 - 76)	144 - 152 (89 - 94)	95 - 103 (59 - 64)	67 - 75 (42 - 47)	32 - 38 (20 - 24)	11 - 15 (7 - 9)	

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Engine model		VK45DE						
Thurst	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
Throttle position	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1
Full throttle	59 - 63 (37 - 39)	93 - 101 (58 - 63)	147 - 157 (92 - 98)	219 - 229 (137 - 143)	215 - 225 (134 - 141)	130 - 140 (81 - 88)	79 - 87 (49 - 54)	35 - 39 (22 - 24)
Half throttle	48 - 52 (30 - 33)	78 - 84 (48 - 52)	122 - 130 (76 - 81)	154 - 162 (96 - 101)	122 - 130 (76 - 81)	68 - 76 (42 - 47)	40 - 46 (25 - 29)	9 - 13 (6 - 8)

<sup>•</sup> At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

# Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases 2WD MODELS

S001B0

Engine model	VQ:	VQ35DE					
Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)						
Throttle position	Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF					
Closed throttle	65 - 73 (40 - 45)	62 - 70 (39 - 43)					
Half throttle	196 - 204 (122 - 127)	153 - 161 (95 - 100)					

- At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)
- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

#### **AWD MODELS**

Engine model	VQ35DE				
Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)				
Throttle position	Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF			
Closed throttle	59 - 67 (37 - 42)	56 - 64 (35 - 40)			
Half throttle	178 - 186 (111 - 116)	139 - 147 (86 - 91)			

- At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)
- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Engine model	VK45DE					
Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)					
Throttle position	Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF				
Closed throttle	66 - 74 (41 - 46)	53 - 61 (33 - 38)				
Half throttle	191 - 199 (119 - 124)	145 - 153 (90 - 95)				

- At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)
- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

AT

В

D

F

G

F

Н

K

L

Symptom Chart NCS001BP

- The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Check in order from item 1.
- Overhaul and check inside the A/T only if A/T fluid condition is NG. Refer to AT-53, "A/T Fluid Condition Check".

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Engine idle speed	EC-81 (for VQ35DE) or EC-743 (for VK45DE)
				2. Engine speed signal	AT-123
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-131
			ON vehicle	4. A/T position	AT-231
		Large shock. ("N" →	On venicle	5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-134
1		"D" position) Refer to <u>AT-193,</u> "Large Shock ("N" to		6. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-150</u>
		"D" Position)" .		7. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				8. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				9. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
				10. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
	Shift Shock		OFF vehicle	11. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18,  "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>
-				Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-131
				2. A/T position	AT-231
				3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-154</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
2		Shock is too large when changing D1 →	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>
_		when changing $D1 \rightarrow D2$ or $M1 \rightarrow M2$ .		6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				8. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
			OFF vehicle	10. Direct clutch	<u>AT-332</u>

lo.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
				2. A/T position	AT-231
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-177,</u> <u>AT-158</u>
				4. CAN communication line	AT-104
		Shock is too large when changing D2 →	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	AT-123
		D3 or M2 $\rightarrow$ M3.		6. Turbine revolution sensor	AT-116
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				8. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
				9. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
			OFF vehicle	10. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-131
				2. A/T position	AT-231
			3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	AT-173 AT-146	
			4. CAN communication line	AT-104	
		Shock is too large when changing D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 or M3 $\rightarrow$ M4 .	ON vehicle  OFF vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	AT-123
	Shift Shock			6. Turbine revolution sensor	AT-116
	Cincon			7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-118 AT-139
				8. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
				9. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
				10. Input clutch	AT-317
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-131
				2. A/T position	AT-231
				ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	AT-171 AT-150
				4. CAN communication line	AT-104
		Shock is too large	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	AT-123
		when changing D <sub>4</sub> $\rightarrow$		6. Turbine revolution sensor	AT-116
		D5 or M4 $\rightarrow$ M5.		7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-118 AT-139
				8. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
			OFF vehicle	10. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-274</u>
			Or i veriicle	11. Input clutch	AT-317

Revision: 2006 July **AT-65** 2007 FX35/FX45

Α

В

ΑТ

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
				2. A/T position	AT-231
				3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				4. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>
			ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>
6		Shock is too large for downshift when accel-		6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
		erator pedal is pressed.		7. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-239</u>
				9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-274</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-317</u>
			OFF Vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329
				12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-332</u>
	-	Shock is too large for upshift when accelerator pedal is released.	ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
				2. A/T position	<u>AT-231</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
	Shift			5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>
7	Shock			6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				7. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
			OFF vehicle	9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-274</u>
				10. Input clutch	<u>AT-317</u>
				11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-329</u>
				12. Direct clutch	AT-332
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
				2. A/T position	<u>AT-231</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
		Shock is too large for	ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>
8		lock-up.		6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-125</u>
				8. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-239</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Torque converter	AT-294

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
				2. A/T position	AT-231
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				4. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
9	Shift Shock	Shock is too large during engine brake.		5. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
	<b>C</b> co	adming ongine branci		6. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-274</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Input clutch	<u>AT-317</u>
			OFF Verlicie	8. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329
				9. Direct clutch	AT-332
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
		Gear does not change		2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
10		from D <sub>1</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>2</sub> or from M <sub>1</sub> $\rightarrow$ M <sub>2</sub> .	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-154</u>
		Refer to AT-204, "A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ ".		4. Line pressure test	AT-54
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	AT-332
		Gear does not change from D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 or from M2 $\rightarrow$ M3.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
11				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-177,</u> <u>AT-158</u>
	No Up Shift	Refer to <u>AT-206, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: D2</u> →		4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
	Still	$\frac{\text{Does Not Stillt. D2}}{\text{D3"}}.$		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329
				1. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
		Gear does not change from D3 → D4 or from		3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-173,</u> <u>AT-146</u>
12		M3 $\rightarrow$ M4 . Refer to <u>AT-208, "A/T</u>	ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-150</u>
		$\frac{\text{Does Not Shift: D3}}{\text{D4"}}$ .		5. Line pressure test	AT-54
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	AT-317

Revision: 2006 July **AT-67** 2007 FX35/FX45

А

В

T

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
	No Up Shift	Gear does not change from D4 $\rightarrow$ D5 or from M4 $\rightarrow$ M5 .	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-150</u>
13				ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-154</u>
13		Refer to <u>AT-211, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: D4</u> →		5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>
		$D_{0}$ .		6. Line pressure test	AT-54
				7. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
			OFF vehicle	9. Front brake (brake band)	AT-294
				10. Input clutch	AT-317
		In "D" or "M" position, does not downshift to 4th gear.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
	No Down Shift			2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-150</u>
14				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-154</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	AT-294
				9. Input clutch	<u>AT-317</u>
		In "D" or "M" position, does not downshift to 3rd gear.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-173,</u> <u>AT-146</u>
15				4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-150</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-239</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	AT-317

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
		In "D" or "M" position, does not downshift to 2nd gear.	ON vehicle OFF vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
16				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-177,</u> <u>AT-158</u>
16				4. CAN communication line	AT-104
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
	No Down			7. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329
	Shift	In "D" or "M" position, does not downshift to 1st gear.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
7				3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-154</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	AT-332
	Slips/Will Not Engage	When "D" or "M" position, remains in 1st gear.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-154</u>
				4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
			OFF vehicle	7. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-315
				8. 1st one-way clutch	AT-323
8				9. Gear system	AT-274
				10. Reverse brake	AT-294
				11. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18. "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19. "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20. "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18.  "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>

Revision: 2006 July **AT-69** 2007 FX35/FX45

А

В

ΥT

D

Е

F

G

Н

ı

J

Κ

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
			ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				3. Low coast brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-162</u>
				4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
10		When "D" or "M" posi-		6. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
19		tion, remains in 2nd gear.	OFF vehicle	7. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-315
				8. Gear system	<u>AT-274</u>
				9. Direct clutch	AT-332
	Slips/Will Not Engage			10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18.  "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19. "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20. "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>
		When "D" or "M" position, remains in 3rd gear.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				3. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
			OFF vehicle	6. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-315</u>
				7. Gear system	AT-274
20				8. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329
				9. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19. "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18.  "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
		When "D" or "M" posi-	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>	-
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>	В
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-173,</u> <u>AT-146</u>	
				ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-154</u>	AT
				5. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-177,</u> <u>AT-158</u>	D
21		tion, remains in 4th		6. Low coast brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-162</u>	-
		gear.		7. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-150</u>	- - E
				8. Line pressure test	AT-54	
				9. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	-
	Slips/Will Not Engage			10. Control valve with TCM	AT-239	F
			OFF vehicle	11. Input clutch	AT-317	-
				12. Gear system	<u>AT-274</u>	
				13. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329	G
				14. Direct clutch	AT-332	-
		When "D" or "M" position, remains in 5th gear.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53	Н
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>	-
				ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-150</u>	-
				4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>	=
22				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	J
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-239	_
			OFF vehicle	7. Front brake (brake band)	AT-294	L/
				8. Input clutch	<u>AT-317</u>	- K
				9. Gear system	<u>AT-274</u>	_
				10. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329	L

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
				3. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
				6. Torque converter	AT-294
				7. Oil pump assembly	AT-312
		Vehicle cannot be		8. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-315</u>
		started from D1.		9. 1st one-way clutch	AT-323
23		Refer to AT-201,  "Vehicle Cannot Be		10. Gear system	AT-274
		Started From D1".		11. Reverse brake	AT-294
	Slips/Will Not Engage		OFF vehicle	12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>
		Does not lock-up. Refer to AT-213, "A/T Does Not Lock-up".	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>
				4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>
24				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-125</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-239</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	AT-294
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-312</u>
		Does not hold lock-up condition. Refer to AT-215, "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition" .	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>
				4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>
25				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-125</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-294</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	AT-312

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				2. Line pressure test	AT-54
				3. Engine speed signal	AT-123
		Lock-up is not released.	ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>
26		Refer to AT-217,		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-125</u>
		"Lock-up Is Not Released" .		6. CAN communication line	AT-104
		rtolouseur.		7. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	AT-294
			OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	AT-312
		ge  No shock at all or the	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
	Slips/Will Not			2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-154</u>
	Engage			4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
27		clutch slips when vehicle changes		7. Torque converter	AT-294
		speed D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 or		8. Oil pump assembly	AT-312
		$M1 \rightarrow M2$ .		9. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-315
				10. Gear system	AT-274
			OFF vehicle	11. Direct clutch	<u>AT-332</u>
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18.  "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19. "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20. "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>

Α

В

AT

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

•

M

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-177,</u> <u>AT-158</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
				7. Torque converter	AT-294
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when		8. Oil pump assembly	AT-312
28		vehicle changes		9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-315</u>
		speed D <sub>2</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>3</sub> or M <sub>2</sub> $\rightarrow$ M <sub>3</sub> .		10. Gear system	<u>AT-274</u>
		WIZ -7 WIS .		11. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329
	Slips/Will Not Engage		OFF vehicle	12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>
				A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-173,</u> <u>AT-146</u>
			ON vehicle	ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-150</u>
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
29		vehicle changes		6. Line pressure test	AT-54
		speed D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 or M3 $\rightarrow$ M4.		7. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
				8. Torque converter	AT-294
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-312</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-317</u>
			OI I VEHICLE	11. Gear system	<u>AT-274</u>
				12. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329
				13. Direct clutch	AT-332

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-150</u>
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-154</u>
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
30		vehicle changes		6. Line pressure test	AT-54
		speed D4 $\rightarrow$ D5 or M4 $\rightarrow$ M5.		7. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		8. Torque converter	AT-294
			OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-312</u>
				10. Front brake (brake band)	AT-294
	Slips/Will			11. Input clutch	AT-317
				12. Gear system	<u>AT-274</u>
				13. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329
	Engage			1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-150</u>
		When you press the	ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-154</u>
		accelerator pedal and		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
31		shift speed D5 $\rightarrow$ D4 or M5 $\rightarrow$ M4 the		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
		engine idles or the A/		7. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
		T slips.		8. Torque converter	AT-294
				9. Oil pump assembly	AT-312
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	AT-317
			OFF VEHICLE	11. Gear system	AT-274
				12. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329
				13. Direct clutch	AT-332

Revision: 2006 July **AT-75** 2007 FX35/FX45

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
			<b>a.</b>	3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-173,</u> <u>AT-146</u>
			ON vehicle	ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-150</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
		When pressing the		7. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
		accelerator pedal and		8. Torque converter	AT-294
32		shifting speed D4 $\rightarrow$ D3 or M4 $\rightarrow$ M3 the		9. Oil pump assembly	AT-312
		engine idles or the A/		10. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-315
		T slips.		11. Gear system	AT-274
				12. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329
			OFF vehicle	13. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>
	Slips/Will Not Engage			14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18,  "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	AT-294
			ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-177,</u> <u>AT-158</u>
				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-154</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
		When pressing the accelerator pedal and		6. Line pressure test	AT-54
33		shifting speed D3 $ ightarrow$		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-239</u>
55		D2 or M3 $\rightarrow$ M2 the engine idles or the A/		8. Torque converter	<u>AT-294</u>
		T slips.		9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-312</u>
				10. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-315</u>
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-274</u>
			OFF vehicle	12. Direct clutch	AT-332
			OFF vehicle	13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18.  "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19. "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20. "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	AT-294

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-154</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
				7. Torque converter	AT-294
		When pressing the		8. Oil pump assembly	AT-312
		accelerator pedal and shifting speed D2 →		9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-315</u>
4		D1 or M2 $\rightarrow$ M1 the		10. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-323</u>
		engine idles or the A/T slips.		11. Gear system	<u>AT-274</u>
				12. Reverse brake	<u>AT-294</u>
			OFF vehicle	13. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>
	Slips/Will Not			14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18.  "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>
	Engage		ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				5. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
				6. A/T position	AT-231
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
				8. Torque converter	AT-294
		With selector lever in		9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-312</u>
5		"D" position, accelera-		10. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-323</u>
		tion is extremely poor.		11. Gear system	<u>AT-274</u>
				12. Reverse brake	<u>AT-294</u>
			OFF vehicle	13. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18,  "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>

Revision: 2006 July **AT-77** 2007 FX35/FX45

Α

В

AΤ

D

Н

J

K

L

VI

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				2. Line pressure test	AT-54
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-131
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-177,</u> <u>AT-158</u>
		With selector lever in		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
36		"R" position, acceleration is extremely poor.		6. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
		don'to extremely poor.		7. A/T position	AT-231
				8. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
				9. Gear system	AT-274
			OFF vehicle	10. Output shaft	AT-294
				11. Reverse brake	AT-294
			ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
	Slips/Will Not Engage			2. Line pressure test	AT-54
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-131
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
				6. Torque converter	AT-294
				7. Oil pump assembly	AT-312
				8. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-315</u>
		While starting off by accelerating in 1st,		9. 1st one-way clutch	AT-323
37		engine races or slip-		10. Gear system	<u>AT-274</u>
		page occurs.		11. Reverse brake	AT-294
			OFF vehicle	12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	AT-294
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18,  "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-131
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				5. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-154</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
_		While accelerating in		7. Torque converter	AT-294
3		2nd, engine races or slippage occurs.		8. Oil pump assembly	AT-312
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-315
				10. Gear system	AT-274
			OFF vehicle	11. Direct clutch	AT-332
	12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossibl to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18,  "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>			
				A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
	Slips/Will			2. Line pressure test	AT-54
	Not Engage		ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-131
				CAN communication line	AT-104
				5. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-177,</u> <u>AT-158</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
				7. Torque converter	AT-294
				8. Oil pump assembly	AT-312
)		While accelerating in 3rd, engine races or		9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-315</u>
J		slippage occurs.		10. Gear system	<u>AT-274</u>
				11. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329
			OFF vehicle	12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18,  "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>

Revision: 2006 July **AT-79** 2007 FX35/FX45

А

В

١T

Е

D

F

G

Н

Κ

L

M

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-131
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
		While accelerating in		5. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-173,</u> <u>AT-146</u>
40		4th, engine races or		6. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
		slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	AT-294
				8. Oil pump assembly	AT-312
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	AT-317
			OFF Verlicle	10. Gear system	AT-274
				11. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329
				12. Direct clutch	AT-332
		While accelerating in 5th, engine races or slippage occurs.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
	Slips/Will Not Engage			2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-131
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				5. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-150</u>
41				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
				7. Torque converter	AT-294
				8. Oil pump assembly	AT-312
				9. Front brake (brake band)	AT-294
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	AT-317
				11. Gear system	AT-274
				12. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	AT-123
			ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>
42		Slips at lock-up.		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-125
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
			055	8. Torque converter	AT-294
			OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	AT-312

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-154</u>
				5. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				7. A/T position	<u>AT-231</u>
		No areas at all		8. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
		No creep at all. Refer to <u>AT-196,</u>		9. Torque converter	<u>AT-294</u>
		"Vehicle Does Not		10. Oil pump assembly	AT-312
3		Creep Backward in "R" Position", AT-199. "Vehicle Does Not		11. 1st one-way clutch	AT-323
				12. Gear system	<u>AT-274</u>
		Creep Forward in "D" Position"		13. Reverse brake	<u>AT-294</u>
	Slips/Will			14. Direct clutch	<u>AT-332</u>
	Not Engage	I OF	OFF vehicle	15. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	AT-294
				16. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
1		Vehicle cannot run in		4. A/T position	<u>AT-231</u>
r		all positions.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-239</u>
				6. Oil pump assembly	AT-312
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	<u>AT-274</u>
				8. Output shaft	AT-294

**AT-81** Revision: 2006 July 2007 FX35/FX45

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				2. Line pressure test	AT-54
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
				4. A/T position	AT-231
				5. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
				6. Torque converter	<u>AT-294</u>
				7. Oil pump assembly	AT-312
		With coloctor lover in		8. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-323</u>
45		With selector lever in "D" position, driving is		9. Gear system	AT-274
		not possible.		10. Reverse brake	AT-294
	Slips/Will Not Engage		OFF vehicle	11. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18.  "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>
		With selector lever in		1. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-54</u>
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
40				4. A/T position	<u>AT-231</u>
46		"R" position, driving is not possible.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-239</u>
				6. Gear system	<u>AT-274</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Output shaft	<u>AT-294</u>
				8. Reverse brake	<u>AT-294</u>
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
				2. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
		Does not change M5		3. A/T position	AT-231
47	Does Not	→ M4. Refer to AT-219, "A/T	ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	<u>AT-166</u>
41	Change	Does Not Shift: 5th		5. ATF pressure switch 1	<u>AT-171</u>
		Gear → 4th $Gear$ ".		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	AT-294

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page		
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>	-	
				2. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>	-	
				3. A/T position	AT-231	-	
		Does not change M4	ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	<u>AT-166</u>		
48		→ M3.  Refer to AT-221, "A/T  Does Not Shift: 4th	OIV VEHICLE	5. ATF pressure switch 1 and ATF pressure switch 3	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-173</u>	A	
		Gear → 3rd Gear".		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	=	
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-239		
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-294</u>	-	
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	<u>AT-317</u>	_	
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>	-	
				2. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>	-	
				3. A/T position	AT-231	-	
		Does not change M3	ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	<u>AT-166</u>	-	
		→ M2.		5. ATF pressure switch 6	<u>AT-177</u>	-	
49		Refer to AT-223, "A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	-	
	Does Not	Not $\frac{\text{Gear} \rightarrow 2\text{nd Gear"}}{}$ .		7. Control valve with TCM	AT-239	-	
	Does Not Change				8. Front brake (brake band)	AT-294	-
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	AT-317	-	
				10. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329	-	
					1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>	-
				2. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>	-	
				3. A/T position	AT-231	=	
			ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	<u>AT-166</u>	=	
				5. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-175</u>	-	
50				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	-	
		Gear → 1st Gear".		7. Control valve with TCM	AT-239	-	
				8. Input clutch	AT-317	-	
			OFF vehicle	9. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329	-	
				10. Direct clutch	AT-332	=	
		Cannot be changed to		Manual mode switch	AT-166	-	
51		manual mode.	ON contribute	Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>	=	
		Refer to AT-219,  "Cannot Be Changed to Manual Mode".	ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	AT-104	-	
				Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-118, AT-139	-	
		Chift point in hint in		Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-131	-	
52	Others	Shift point is high in "D" position.	ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	AT-104	-	
				ATF temperature sensor	AT-134	-	
				5. Control valve with TCM	AT-239	-	

**AT-83** Revision: 2006 July 2007 FX35/FX45

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
53		Shift point is low in "D"	ON vehicle	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-131
		position.		3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				4. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
				1. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
				2. Engine speed signal	AT-123
				3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>
		Judder occurs during	ON vehicle	4. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
54		lock-up.		5. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-125
				8. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
			OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	AT-294
	Others	Strange noise in "R" position.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
	<b>5</b> 5.5			2. Engine speed signal	AT-123
				3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				4. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
55				5. Torque converter	AT-294
		p comon		6. Oil pump assembly	AT-312
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	AT-274
				8. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329
				9. Reverse brake	AT-294
				1. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	AT-123
			ON VEHICLE	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
56		Strange noise in "N" position.		4. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
		F 20		5. Torque converter	AT-294
			OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump assembly	AT-312
				7. Gear system	AT-274

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	=
				A/T fluid level and state	AT-53	-
				Engine speed signal	AT-123	_
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	AT-104	=
				Control valve with TCM	AT-239	-
				5. Torque converter	AT-294	A
57		Strange noise in "D" position.		6. Oil pump assembly	AT-312	-
		position		7. Gear system	AT-274	_
			OFF vehicle	8. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	AT-294	_
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>	-
				2. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>	_
		Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake. Refer to AT-227, "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate by Engine Brake".  Others  Engine brake does not work M5 → M4.		3. A/T position	AT-231	-
			ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	<u>AT-166</u>	-
-0				5. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-175</u>	-
58				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	-
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-239	_
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	AT-317	=
	Others			9. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329	-
				10. Direct clutch	AT-332	-
			ON vehicle	1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>	=
				2. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>	_
				3. A/T position	AT-231	_
59				4. Manual mode switch	AT-166	_
9				5. ATF pressure switch 1	<u>AT-171</u>	_
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	_
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-239	_
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	AT-294	-
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>	-
				2. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53	_
				3. A/T position	AT-231	_
			ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	<u>AT-166</u>	_
60	Engine brake does not work M4 → M3.	21110	5. ATF pressure switch 1 and ATF pressure switch 3	AT-171, AT-173	=	
				6. CAN communication line	AT-104	-
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-239	-
		OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	AT-294	-	
			OFF Venicle	9. Input clutch	<u>AT-317</u>	_

**AT-85** Revision: 2006 July 2007 FX35/FX45

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
				2. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
				3. A/T position	AT-231
			ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	<u>AT-166</u>
61		Engine brake does		5. ATF pressure switch 6	<u>AT-177</u>
01	01	not work M3 $\rightarrow$ M2.		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
				8. Front brake (brake band)	AT-294
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	AT-317
				10. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
				2. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				3. A/T position	AT-231
			ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	<u>AT-166</u>
62		Engine brake does not work M2 → M1.		5. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-175</u>
02				6. CAN communication line	AT-104
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	AT-317
				9. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329
	Others			10. Direct clutch	AT-332
			ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
				2. Line pressure test	AT-54
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-131
				4. CAN communication line	AT-104
				5. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-154</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
				7. Torque converter	<u>AT-294</u>
				8. Oil pump assembly	AT-312
				9. Input clutch	<u>AT-317</u>
63		Maximum speed low.		10. Gear system	<u>AT-274</u>
		•		11. High and low reverse clutch	AT-329
				12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-332</u>
			OFF vehicle	13. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
64		Extremely large	ON vehicle	1. Engine idle speed	EC-81 (for VQ35DE) or EC-743 (for VK45DE)	Е
01		creep.		2. CAN communication line	AT-104	۸٦
				3. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-175</u>	AT
			OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	AT-294	
		With selector lever in	ON	1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>	
		"P" position, vehicle does not enter parking	ON vehicle	2. A/T position	AT-231	
65		condition or, with selector lever in another position, parking condition is not cancelled.  Refer to AT-191. "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed" .	OFF vehicle	3. Parking pawl components	AT- 250(2WD models) or AT-294 (AWD models)	F
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>	
		Vehicle runs with A/T in "P" position.	ON vehicle	2. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>	
				3. A/T position	AT-231	F
				4. Control valve with TCM	AT-239	
66	66 04		OFF vehicle	5. Parking pawl components	AT- 250(2WD models) or AT-294 (AWD models)	
				6. Gear system	AT-274	
-				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>	ŀ
				2. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>	
			ON vehicle	3. A/T position	AT-231	
				4. Control valve with TCM	AT-239	L
				5. Input clutch	AT-317	
				6. Gear system	<u>AT-274</u>	1
		Vehicle runs with A/T in "N" position.		7. Direct clutch	AT-332	
67		Refer to AT-192, "In		8. Reverse brake	<u>AT-294</u>	
		"N" Position, Vehicle Moves" .	OFF vehicle	9. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	<u>AT-294</u>	
				10. Low coast brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18.  "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)", AT-19. "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)" or AT-20. "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)")	AT-294	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
		Engine does not start in "N" or "P" position.		Ignition switch and starter	PG-3, SC- 11
68		Refer to <u>AT-190.</u> "Engine Cannot Be	ON vehicle	2. A/T position	AT-231
		Started in "P" or "N" Position" .		3. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
		Engine starts in posi-		Ignition switch and starter	PG-3, <u>SC-</u> 11
69	69 tions other the "P".	tions other than "N" or "P".	ON vehicle	2. A/T position	AT-231
				3. PNP switch	AT-112
				1. A/T fluid level and state	AT-53
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>
70		Engine stall.	OIV VCINCIC	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-125</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	<u>AT-294</u>
		Engine stalls when selector lever shifted "N" → "D", "R".	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
	Others			2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>
				Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>
71				4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-125</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-239</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	<u>AT-294</u>
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-53</u>
				2. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-154</u>
		Engine speed does		3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-150</u>
		not return to idle.	ON vehicle	4. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
72		Refer to AT-217,  "Engine Speed Does  Not Return to Idle".		5. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-239
			OFF vobials	8. Front brake (brake band)	AT-294
			OFF vehicle	9. Direct clutch	AT-332

# TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values A/T ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT

NCS001BQ

SCIA1658E

В

Α

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

M

5	4	3	2	1
10	9	8	7	6

## **TCM INSPECTION TABLE**

Data are reference value and are measured between each terminal and ground.						
Terminal	Wire color	Item		Condition		
1	LG	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always		
2	LG	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always	Battery voltage	
3	L	CAN-H		-	_	
4	PU	K-line (CONSULT- II signal)	The termina	The terminal is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT-II.		
5	В	Ground	-		_	
6	Y	Power supply	COFF		Battery voltage	
7	OR	Back-up lamp relay	CON	Selector lever in "R" position.  Selector lever in other positions.	0 V Battery voltage	
8	Р	CAN-L		-	-	
9	GY	Starter relay	CON	Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions.  Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage 0 V	
10	В	Ground		<del>-</del>	_	

### **CONSULT-II Function (A/T)**

NCS001BR

CONSULT-II can display each diagnostic item using the diagnostic test models shown following.

#### **FUNCTION**

Diagnostic test mode	Function	Reference page
Self-diagnostic results	Self-diagnostic results can be read and erased quickly.	<u>AT-92</u>
Data monitor	Input/Output data in the ECU can be read.	<u>AT-95</u>
CAN diagnostic support monitor	The results of transmit/receive diagnosis of CAN communication can be read.	<u>AT-99</u>
Function test	Performed by CONSULT-II instead of a technician to determine whether each system is "OK" or "NG".	_
DTC work support	Select the operating condition to confirm Diagnosis Trouble Codes.	<u>AT-99</u>
ECU part number	TCM part number can be read.	_

#### **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE**

#### NOTICE:

- 1. The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each sole-noid).
  - Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- 2. Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- 3. Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT-II changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
VHCL/S SE-A/T		Approximately	
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	matches the speed- ometer reading.	
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8	
ACCELE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8.0/8	
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	ON	
CLSD THE POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF	
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON	
W/O THE POS	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF	
BRAKE SW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON	
DRAKE SW	Released brake pedal.	OFF	
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.	
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.	
ATF TEMP SE 1	0°C (33° E) 30°C (60°E) 90°C (476°E)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V	
ATF TEMP SE 2	0°C (32° F) - 20°C (68°F) - 80°C (176°F)	3.3 - 2.5 - 0.7 V	
TCC SOLENOID	Slip lock-up is active	0.2 - 0.4 A	
I GO SOLENOID	Lock-up is active	0.4 - 0.6 A	
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A	

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ED/D COLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
/C SOLENOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A
2/0 001 ENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A
II D/O 001	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A
OTARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions.	ON
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in other positions.	OFF
	Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions.	N/P
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
ON 055 001	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF
	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF
ATE DDEO OW O	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF
ATE DDEC OW O	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF
ATE DDEO OW E	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF
ATE DDEC OW C	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch disengaged Refer to AT-22.	OFF
MANULMORE OW	Manual shift gate position (neutral)	ON
MANU MODE SW	Other than the above	OFF
JON M MODE OW	Manual shift gate position	OFF
NON M-MODE SW	Other than the above	ON
ID CW LEVED	Selector lever: + side	ON
JP SW LEVER	Other than the above	OFF
201411 0141 51/52	Selector lever: - side	ON
DOWN SW LEVER	Other than the above	OFF
GEAR	During driving	1, 2, 3, 4, 5

Revision: 2006 July **AT-91** 2007 FX35/FX45

Α

В

٩Т

G

Н

J

<

L

#### **CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE**

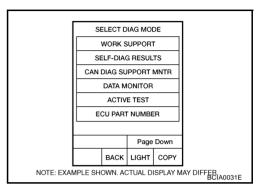
Refer to GI-38, "CONSULT-II Start Procedure".

#### **SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE**

After performing <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, place check marks for results on the <u>AT-47, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET"</u>. Reference pages are provided following the items.

#### **Operation Procedure**

Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" on "SELECT DIAG MODE" screen. Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.



#### **Display Items List**

X: Applicable, —: Not applicable

		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT- II	MIL indica- tor lamp(*1), "ENGINE" with CON- SULT-II or GST	Reference page
CAN COMM CIR- CUIT	When TCM is not transmitting or receiving CAN communication signal for 2 seconds or more	U1000	U1000	<u>AT-104</u>
STARTER RELAY/ CIRC	<ul> <li>If this signal is ON other than in "P" or "N" position, this is judged to be a malfunction.</li> <li>(And if it is OFF in "P" or "N" position, this too is judged to be a malfunction.)</li> </ul>	P0615	_	<u>AT-107</u>
TCM	TCM is malfunctioning	P0700	P0700	AT-111
PNP SW/CIRC	<ul> <li>PNP switch 1-4 signals input with impossible pattern</li> <li>"P" position is detected from "N" position without any other position being detected in between.</li> </ul>	P0705	P0705	AT-112
TURBINE REV S/ CIRC	<ul> <li>TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.</li> <li>TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2.</li> </ul>	P0717	P0717	<u>AT-116</u>
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	<ul> <li>Signal from vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) not input due to cut line or the like</li> <li>Unexpected signal input during running</li> <li>After ignition switch is turned ON, unexpected signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts moving</li> </ul>	P0720	P0720	AT-118
ENGINE SPEED SIG	TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM.	P0725	_	AT-123
TCC SOLENOID/ CIRC	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like	P0740	P0740	<u>AT-125</u>
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	<ul> <li>A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.</li> </ul>	P0744	P0744 <sup>(*2)</sup>	<u>AT-127</u>

		TCM self-	OBD-II		
		diagnosis	(DTC)		Δ
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT- II	MIL indica- tor lamp <sup>(*1)</sup> , "ENGINE" with CON- SULT-II or GST	Reference page	AT
L/PRESS SOL/ CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P0745	P0745	<u>AT-129</u>	
TP SEN/CIRC A/T	TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.	P1705	_	<u>AT-131</u>	
ATF TEMP SEN/ CIRC	During running, the AT fluid temperature sensor signal voltage is excessively high or low	P1710	P0710	<u>AT-134</u>	Е
VEH SPD SE/ CIR-MTR	Signal (CAN communication) from vehicle speed sensor MTR not input due to cut line or the like     Unexpected signal input during running	P1721	_	<u>AT-139</u>	F
A/T INTERLOCK	Except during shift change, the gear position and ATF pressure switch states are monitored and comparative judgement made.	P1730	P1730	<u>AT-141</u>	C
A/T 1ST E/BRAK- ING	<ul> <li>Each ATF pressure switch and solenoid current is monitored and if a pattern is detected having engine braking 1st gear other than in the M1 position, a malfunction is detected.</li> </ul>	P1731	_	AT-144	F
I/C SOLENOID/ CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1752	P1752	<u>AT-146</u>	I
I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1754	P1754 <sup>(*2)</sup>	AT-148	J
FR/B SOLENOID/ CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1757	P1757	AT-150	L
FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1759	P1759 <sup>(*2)</sup>	AT-152	N
D/C SOLENOID/ CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1762	P1762	AT-154	

		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT- II	MIL indica- tor lamp <sup>(*1)</sup> , "ENGINE" with CON- SULT-II or GST	Reference page
D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1764	P1764 <sup>(*2)</sup>	<u>AT-156</u>
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1767	P1767	<u>AT-158</u>
HLR/C SOL FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1769	P1769 <sup>(*2)</sup>	AT-160
LC/B SOLENOID/ CIRC	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like	P1772	P1772	<u>AT-162</u>
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	<ul> <li>TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.</li> <li>Condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is different from monitor value, and relation between gear position and actual gear ratio is irregular.</li> </ul>	P1774	P1774 <sup>(*2)</sup>	<u>AT-164</u>
MANU MODE SW/ CIRC	<ul> <li>When an impossible pattern of switch signals is detected, a mal- function is detected.</li> </ul>	P1815	_	<u>AT-166</u>
ATF PRES SW 1/ CIRC	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1841	_	<u>AT-171</u>
ATF PRES SW 3/ CIRC	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1843	_	<u>AT-173</u>
ATF PRES SW 5/ CIRC	TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1845	_	<u>AT-175</u>
ATF PRES SW 6/ CIRC	TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1846	_	<u>AT-177</u>
NO DTC IS DETECTED FUR- THER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED	No NG item has been detected.  No NG item has been detected.	Х	Х	_

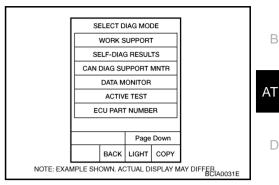
<sup>\*1:</sup> Refer to EC-67, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)" (for VQ35DE engine) or EC-730, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)" (for VK45DE engine.)

Revision: 2006 July **AT-94** 2007 FX35/FX45

\*2: These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

#### **How to Erase Self-Diagnostic Results**

1. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" on "SELECT DIAG MODE" screen.



Α

В

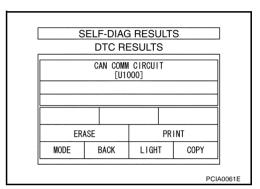
D

F

Н

M

Touch "ERASE". (The self-diagnostic results will be erased.)

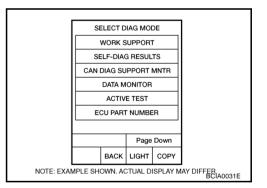


#### **DATA MONITOR MODE**

#### **Operation Procedure**

Touch "DATA MONITOR" on "SELECT DIAG MODE" screen.

When malfunctions detected, CONSULT-II performs "REAL-TIME DIAGNOSIS". Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.



#### **Display Items List**

X: Standard, —: Not applicable, ▼: Option

	Se	elect Monitor Ite	em			
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks		
VHCL/S SE-A/T (km/h)	Х	Х	▼	Revolution sensor		
VHCL/S SE-MTR (km/h)	Х	_	▼			
ACCELE POSI (0.0/8)	Х	_	▼	Accelerator pedal position signal		
THROTTLE POSI (0.0/8)	Х	Х	▼	Degree of opening for accelerator recognized by the TCM For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.		
CLSD THL POS (ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	- Signal input with CAN communications		
W/O THL POS (ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼			

	Se	elect Monitor It	em		
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	
BRAKE SW (ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Stop lamp switch	
GEAR	_	Х	•	Gear position recognized by the TCM updated after gear-shifting	
ENGINE SPEED (rpm)	Х	Х	▼		
TURBINE REV (rpm)	Х	Х	▼		
OUTPUT REV (rpm)	Х	Х	▼		
GEAR RATIO	_	Х	▼		
TC SLIP SPEED (rpm)	_	Х	▼	Difference between engine speed and torque converter input shaft speed	
F SUN GR REV (rpm)	_	_	▼		
F CARR GR REV (rpm)	_	_	▼		
ATF TEMP SE 1 (V)	Х	_	▼		
ATF TEMP SE 2 (V)	Х	_	▼		
ATF TEMP 1 (°C)	_	Х	▼		
ATF TEMP 2 (°C)	_	Х	▼		
BATTERY VOLT (V)	Х	_	▼		
ATF PRES SW 1 (ON/OFF)	Х	Х	▼	(for FR/B solenoid)	
ATF PRES SW 2 (ON/OFF)	Х	Х	▼	(for LC/B solenoid)	
ATF PRES SW 3 (ON/OFF)	Х	Х	▼	(for I/C solenoid)	
ATF PRES SW 5 (ON/OFF)	Х	Х	▼	(for D/C solenoid)	
ATF PRES SW 6 (ON/OFF)	Х	Х	▼	(for HLR/C solenoid)	
PNP SW 1 (ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼		
PNP SW 2 (ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼		
PNP SW 3 (ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼		
PNP SW 4 (ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼		
1 POSITION SW (ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼		
SLCT LVR POSI	_	х	•	Selector lever position is recognized by the TCM. For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.	
OD CONT SW (ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼		
POWERSHIFT SW (ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.	
HOLD SW (ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼		
MANU MODE SW (ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼		
NON M-MODE SW (ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼		
UP SW LEVER (ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼		
DOWN SW LEVER (ON/OFF)	X	_	▼		

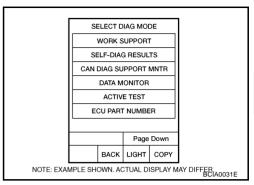
	Se	elect Monitor Ite	em		A
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	
SFT UP ST SW (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.	
SFT DWN ST SW (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.	AT
ASCD-OD CUT (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼		
ASCD-CRUISE (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼		
ABS SIGNAL (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼		— D
ACC OD CUT (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	100 (1 4 11)	<del></del>
ACC SIGNAL (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	ICC (intelligent cruise control)	Е
TCS GR/P KEEP (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼		<del></del>
TCS SIGNAL 2 (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼		F
TCS SIGNAL 1 (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼		<del></del> ;
TCC SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼		G
LINE PRES SOL (A)	_	Х	▼		<u>—</u>
I/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼		— Н
FR/B SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼		<del></del> ;
D/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼		_
HLR/C SOL (A)	_	Х	▼		'
ON OFF SOL (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	LC/B solenoid	_
TCC SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼		
L/P SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼		<del></del>
I/C SL MON (A)	_	_	▼		K
FR/B SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼		<del></del>
D/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼		L
HLR/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼		<del></del>
ON OFF SOL MON (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	LC/B solenoid	M
P POSI IND (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼		<del></del>
R POSI IND (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼		<del></del>
N POSI IND (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼		
D POSI IND (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼		
4TH POSI IND (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼		_
3RD POSI IND (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼		
2ND POSI IND (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼		_
1ST POSI IND (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼		
MANU MODE IND (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼		
POWER M LAMP (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼		
F-SAFE IND/L (ON/OFF)	_		▼		

Revision: 2006 July **AT-97** 2007 FX35/FX45

	Se	elect Monitor Ite	em	
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
ATF WARN LAMP (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed
BACK-UP LAMP (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	
STARTER RELAY (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	
PNP SW3 MON (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	
C/V CLB ID1	_	_	▼	
C/V CLB ID2	_	_	▼	
C/V CLB ID3	_	_	▼	
UNIT CLB ID1	_	_	▼	
UNIT CLB ID2	_	_	▼	
UNIT CLB ID3	_	_	▼	
TRGT GR RATIO	_	_	▼	
TRGT PRES TCC (kPa)	_	_	▼	
TRGT PRES L/P (kPa)	_	_	▼	
TRGT PRES I/C (kPa)	_	_	▼	
TRGT PRE FR/B (kPa)	_	_	▼	
TRGT PRES D/C (kPa)	_	_	▼	
TRG PRE HLR/C (kPa)	_	_	▼	
SHIFT PATTERN	_	_	▼	
DRV CST JUDGE	_	_	▼	
START RLY MON	_	_	▼	
NEXT GR POSI	_	_	▼	
SHIFT MODE	_	_	▼	
MANU GR POSI	_	_	▼	
VEHICLE SPEED (km/h)	_	Х	▼	Vehicle speed recognized by the TCM.
Voltage (V)	_	_	▼	Displays the value measured by the voltage probe.
Frequency (Hz)	_	_	▼	
DUTY-HI (high) (%)	_	_	▼	
DUTY-LOW (low) (%)	_	_	▼	The value measured by the pulse probe is dis played.
PLS WIDTH-HI (ms)	_	_	▼	1
PLS WIDTH-LOW (ms)	_	_	▼	

## CAN DIAGNOSTIC SUPPORT MONITOR MODE Operation Procedure

Touch "CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR" on "SELECT DIAG MODE" screen. Refer to LAN-13, "CAN Diagnostic Support Monitor".



ΑT

D

Е

Н

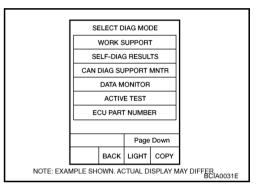
Α

В

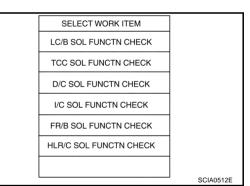
## DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE

#### **Operation Procedure**

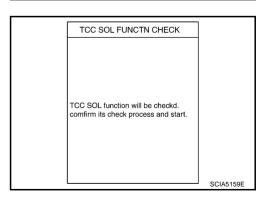
 Touch "DTC WORK SUPPORT" on "SELECT DIAG MODE" screen.



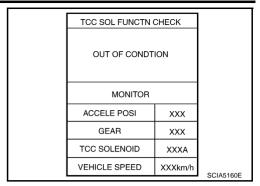
2. Touch select item menu.



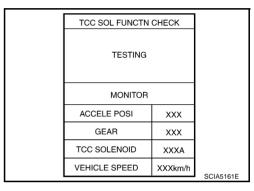
3. Touch "START".



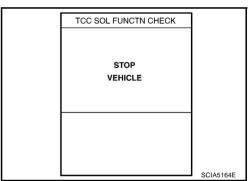
 Perform driving test according to "DTC Confirmation Procedure" in "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".



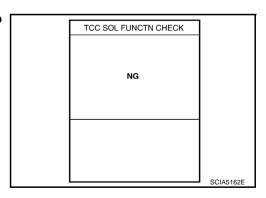
• When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT-II screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".



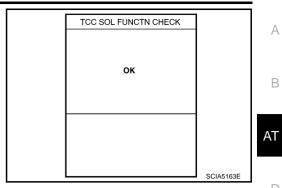
5. Stop vehicle.



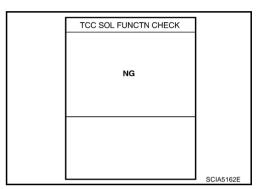
• If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exit. Go to "Diagnostic Procedure"



- Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with instructions displayed.
- 7. Touch "YES" or "NO".
- CONSULT-II procedure is ended.



• If "NG" appears on the screen, a malfunction may exit. Go to "Diagnostic Procedure"



## **Display Items List**

DTC work support item	Description	Check item
I/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	<del>-</del>	_
FR/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	_
D/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	_
HLR/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	_
LC/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	_
TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK	Following items for "TCC solenoid function (lock-up)" can be confirmed.  Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not)  Self-diagnosis results (OK or NG)	TCC solenoid valve Hydraulic control circuit

<sup>\*:</sup> Do not use, but displayed.

M

Α

В

D

Н

## Diagnostic Procedure without CONSULT-II OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST)

NCS001B

Refer to EC-129, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) Function" (for VQ35DE) or EC-793, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) Function" (for VK45DE).

#### OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to EC-67, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)" (for VQ35DE) or EC-730, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)" (for VK45DE).

### TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

#### **Description**

When the ignition switch is turned ON, the indicator lamp lights up for 2 seconds. As a method for locating the suspect circuit, when the self-diagnostics start signal is input, the memory for the malfunction location is output and the A/T CHECK indicator lamp flashes to display the corresponding DTC.

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK A/T CHECK INDICATOR LAMP

- 1. Start the engine with selector lever in "P" position. Warm engine to normal operating temperature.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON and OFF at least twice, then leave it in the OFF position.
- 3. Wait 10 seconds.
- 4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

Does A/T CHECK indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Go to AT-189, "A/T CHECK Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On".

## 2. JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Keep pressing shift lock release button.
- 3. Move selector lever from "P" to "D" position.
- 4. Release accelerator pedal. (Set the closed throttle position signal ON.)
- Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal ON.)
- 6. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 7. Wait 3 seconds.
- 8. Move the selector lever to the manual shift gate side. (Manual mode signal ON.)
- Release brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal OFF.)
- 10. Move the selector lever to "D" position. (Manual mode signal OFF.)
- 11. Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal ON.)
- 12. Release brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal OFF.)
- 13. Depress accelerator pedal fully and release it.

>> GO TO 3.

## 3. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

Check A/T CHECK indicator lamp. Refer to <u>AT-103, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>. If the system does not go into self-diagnostics. Refer to <u>AT-112, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>, <u>AT-166, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH"</u>, <u>AT-183, "CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT"</u>, <u>AT-184, "BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT"</u>.

#### >> DIAGNOSIS END

Α

В

ΑT

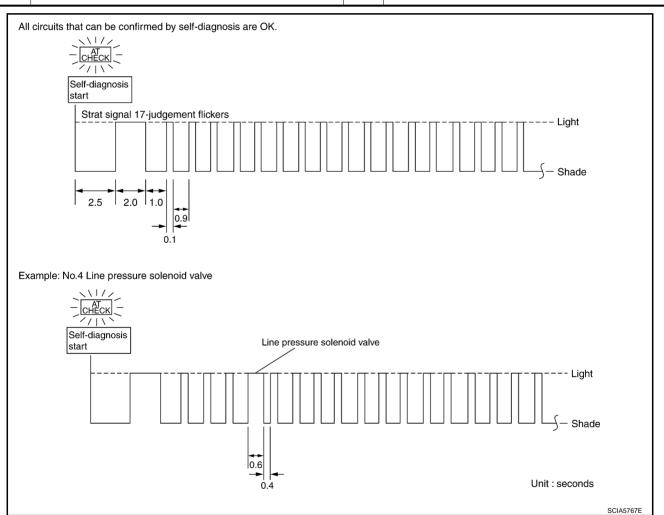
D

Е

#### **Judgement Self-diagnosis Code**

If there is a malfunction, the lamp lights up for the time corresponding to the suspect circuit.

No.	Malfunctioning item	No.	Malfunctioning item
1	Revolution sensor AT-118	10	A/T fluid temperature sensor AT-134
2	Direct clutch solenoid valve AT-154, AT-156	11	Turbine revolution sensor AT-116
3	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve AT-125, AT-127	12	A/T interlock AT-141
4	Line pressure solenoid valve AT-129	13	A/T 1st engine braking AT-144
5	Input clutch solenoid valve AT-146, AT-148	14	Start signal AT-107
6	Front brake solenoid valve AT-150, AT-152	15	Accelerator pedal position sensor AT-131
7	Low coast brake solenoid valve AT-162, AT-164	16	Engine speed signal AT-123
8	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve AT-158, AT-160	17	CAN communication line AT-104
9	PNP switch AT-112		



#### **Erase Self-diagnosis**

- In order to make it easier to find the cause of hard-to-duplicate malfunctions, malfunction information is stored into the control unit as necessary during use by the user. This memory is not erased no matter how many times the ignition switch is turned ON and OFF.
- However, this information is erased by turning ignition switch "OFF" after performing self-diagnostics or by erasing the memory using the CONSULT-II.

#### DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

#### **DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE**

PFP:23710

Description

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001BU

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT" with CONSULT-II or 17th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM cannot communicate to other control units.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001BW

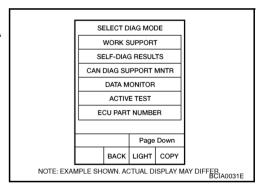
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- If DTC is detected, go to AT-106, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

#### **DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE**

## Wiring Diagram — AT — CAN

## AT-CAN-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC ■: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC : DATA LINE

TO LAN-CAN

A/T ASSEMBLY

(F44)

TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)

(F502)

ΑT

Α

В

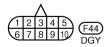
D

Е

G

Н

M





3 BR

\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWM0496E

#### **DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE**

TCM terminals and data are reference value. Measured between each terminal and ground.							
Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition	Data (Approx.)			
3	L	CAN-H	_	_			
8	Р	CAN-L	_	_			

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

NCS001BY

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT

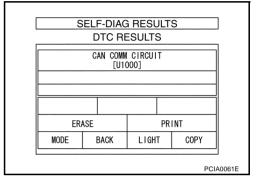
#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and start engine.
- 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

<u>Is any malfunction of the "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT" indicated?</u>

YES >> Print out CONSULT-II screen, go to LAN section. Refer to LAN-49, "CAN System Specification Chart".

NO >> INSPECTION END



## **DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

#### **DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT** PFP:25230 Α **Description** NCS001BZ TCM prohibits cranking other than at "P" or "N" position. **CONSULT-II Reference Value** NCS001C0 Item name Display value ΑT Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions. ON STARTER RELAY OFF Selector lever in other positions. On Board Diagnosis Logic NCS001C1 $\Box$ This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item. Diagnostic trouble code "P0615 STARTER RELAY/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 14th judgement flicker Е without CONSULT-II is detected when starter relay is switched ON other than at "P" or "N" position. (Or when switched OFF at "P" or "N" position). **Possible Cause** NCS001C2 Harness or connectors (Starter relay and TCM circuit is open or shorted.) Starter relay circuit **DTC Confirmation Procedure** NCS001C3

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

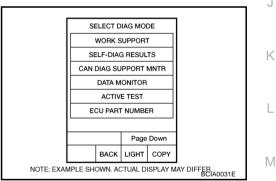
NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "STARTER RELAY" ON/OFF.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
- If DTC is detected, go to AT-109, "Diagnostic Procedure".



Н

#### **DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

## Wiring Diagram — AT — STSIG

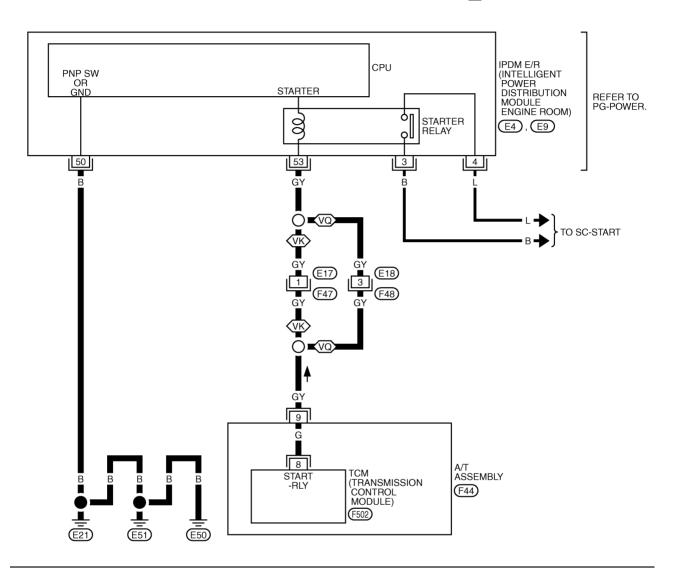
NCS001C4

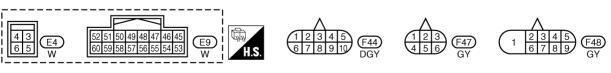
## AT-STSIG-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
:NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC

VK : WITH VK ENGINE

WO : WITH VQ ENGINE







\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWM0247E

### **DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

TCM terminals and data are reference value. Measured between each terminal and ground.					
Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition Data (Appro		Data (Approx.)
		_	(2n)	Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions.	Battery voltage
9	GY	Starter relay	(Lon)	Selector lever in other positions.	0 V

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NCS001C5

## 1. CHECK STARTER RELAY

## (P) With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch ON.

Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "STARTER RELAY" ON/OFF.

Item name	Condition	Display value
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions.	ON
STARTER RELAT	Selector lever in other positions.	OFF

# DATA MONITOR NO DTC MONITOR STARTER RELAY RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY

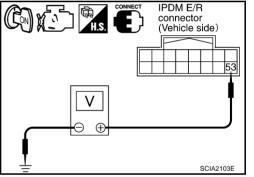
## Without CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between the IPDM E/R connector and ground.

Name	Connector	Terminal	Shift position	Voltage (Approx.)
Starter	E9	53 - Ground	"N" and "P"	Battery voltage
relay	L9	33 - Glound	"R" and "D"	0 V

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 2.



## 2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR AND IPDM E/R CONNEC-**TOR**

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F44	9	Yes
IPDM E/R connector	E9	53	

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

>> GO TO 3. OK

Revision: 2006 July

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

A/T assembly harness IPDM E/R connector connector (Vehicle side) (Vehicle side)

Α

В

ΑT

F



#### **DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

# $\overline{3}$ . CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F44	9	Yes
TCM connector	F502	8	



5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.



Check the following.

- Starter relay, Refer to <u>SC-11, "STARTING SYSTEM"</u>.
- IPDM E/R, Refer to PG-17, "IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

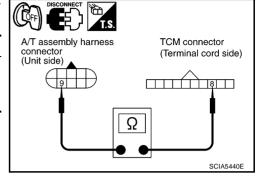
## 5. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-107, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.



#### **DTC P0700 TCM**

DTC P0700 TCM PFP:31036

**Description** 

NCS001C6

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001C7

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0700 TCM" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM is malfunctioning.

**Possible Cause** 

TCM

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001C9

NCS001C8

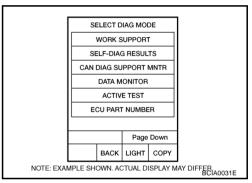
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA 2. MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Touch "START". 3.
- 4. Start engine.
- Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
- If DTC is detected, go to AT-111, "Diagnostic Procedure".



## **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NCS001CA

2007 FX35/FX45

#### 1. CHECK DTC

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Touch "ERASE". 3.

Revision: 2006 July

- Turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds.
- Perform AT-111, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### Is the "P0700 TCM" displayed again?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NO >> INSPECTION END

**AT-111** 

ΑT

F

Α

В

F

Н

#### DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

PFP:32006

**Description** 

NCS001CB

- The PNP switch includes a transmission range switch.
- The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001CC

Item name	Condition	Display value
	Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions.	N/P
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
	Selector lever in "D" position.	D

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001CD

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0705 PNP SW/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 9th judgement flicker without CON-SULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the PNP switches 1, 2, 3 and 4 based on the gear position.
- When no other position but "P" position is detected from "N" position.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (PNP switches 1, 2, 3 and 4 and TCM circuit is open or shorted.)
- PNP switches 1, 2, 3 and 4

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001CF

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "START".
- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8

If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-114, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

# SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST ECU PART NUMBER Page Down BACK LIGHT COPY NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFEB (1A0031E)

#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

# Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW

NCS001CG

## AT-PNP/SW-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC

В

ΑT

D

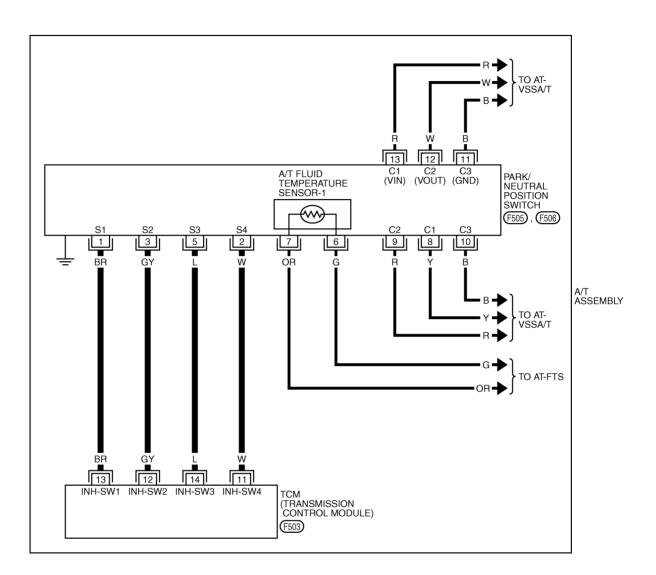
Е

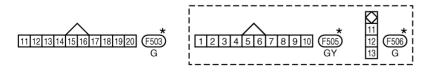
G

Н

M

Α





 $\star:$  THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWM0248E

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

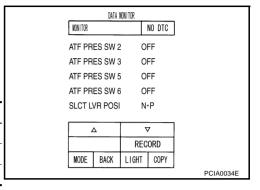
#### 1. CHECK PNP SW CIRCUIT

#### NCS001CH

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Check if correct selector lever position (N/P, R or D) is displayed as selector lever is moved into each position.

Item name	Condition	Display value
	Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions.	N/P
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
	Selector lever in "D" position.	D



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

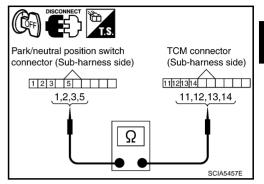
OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	1	Yes
TCM connector	F503	13	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	2	Yes
TCM connector	F503	11	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	3	Yes
TCM connector	F503	12	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	5	Yes
TCM connector	F503	14	



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

## OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

## 5. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-112, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

## OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

ΑT

Α

В

D

F

G

Н

J

Κ

ı

#### **DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR**

#### **DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR**

PFP:31935

**Description** 

NCS001RN

The turbine revolution sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transmission. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001E2

Item name	Condition	Display value
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001E3

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0717 TURBINE REV S/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 11th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2.

Possible Cause NCS001E4

- Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Turbine revolution sensor 1 and/or 2

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001E5

#### **CAUTION:**

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "VHCL/S SE-A/T", "ENGINE SPEED", "ACCELE POSI", "SLCT LVR POSI" and "GEAR".
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL/S SE-A/T: 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

ENGINE SPEED: 1,500 rpm or more ACCELE POSI: More than 0.5/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

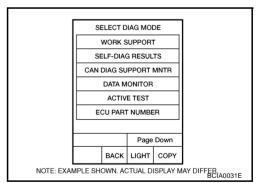
GEAR (Turbine revolution sensor 1): "4" or "5" position GEAR (Turbine revolution sensor 2): All positions

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-117, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

## WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



#### **DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR**

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

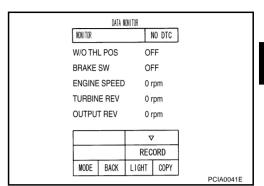
- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Vehicle start and read out the value of "TURBINE REV".

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 2.



# $2.\,$ CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-116, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2. D

ΑT

Α

В

NCS001E6

F

G

F

Н

## DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

PFP:32702

**Description** 

NCS001C

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the parking gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001CJ

Item name	Condition	Display value
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

NCS001CK

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0720 VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT" with CONSULT-II or 1st judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- After ignition switch is turned ON, irregular signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts moving.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Revolution sensor
- Vehicle speed sensor MTR

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001CM

#### **CAUTION:**

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (A) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Touch "START".
- Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" value in response to "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value.
   If the check result is NG, go to <u>AT-121, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

5. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "VHCL/S SE-A/T", "ACCELE POSI", "ENGINE SPEED" and "SLCT LVR POSI".

SELECT DIAG MODE

WORK SUPPORT

SELF-DIAG RESULTS

CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR

DATA MONITOR

ACTIVE TEST

ECU PART NUMBER

Page Down

BACK LIGHT COPY

NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER A0031E

6. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL/S SE-A/T: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to AT-121, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

7. Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ENGINE SPEED: 3,500 rpm or more ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8

SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

8. If DTC is detected, go to AT-121, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

## **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

AT

В

D

Е

G

F

Н

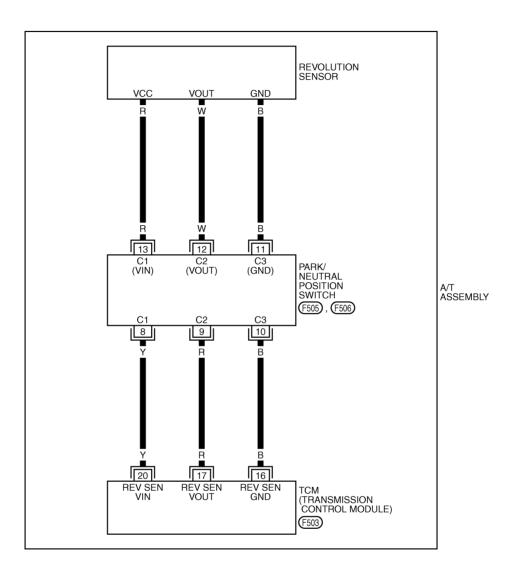
K

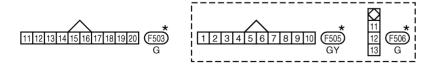
# Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T

NCS001CN

### AT-VSSA/T-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC





 $\star:$  THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWM0249E

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

Item name	Condition	Display value
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

DATA MONITOR					
MONITOR		ı	NO DTC		
VHCL/S SE-A/T		01	km/h		
VHCL/S	SE-MTF	R 01	km/h		
ACCELE	POSI	0.	0/8		
THROTTLE POS		0.	0/8		
CLSD THL POS		0	N		
W/O THL POS		0	FF		
		,	▽		
		RE	CORD		
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY		
		L		SCIA2148E	

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT" .

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ΑT

Α

В

NCS001CO

D

F

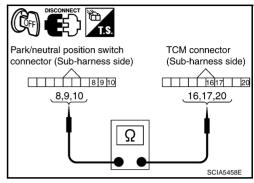
F

Н

# 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	8	Yes
TCM connector	F503	20	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	9	Yes
TCM connector	F503	17	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	10	Yes
TCM connector	F503	16	



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

## 5. REPLACE THE REVOLUTION SENSOR AND CHECK DTC

- Replace the revolution sensor. Refer to <u>AT-259, "Revolution Sensor Components (2WD Models Only)"</u> (2WD models) or <u>AT-294, "Disassembly"</u>, <u>AT-274, "Components"</u> (AWD models).
- 2. Perform AT-118, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

## 6. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-118, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

#### **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

#### **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

PFP:24825

**Description** 

NCS001CP

Α

ΑT

F

Н

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM with CAN communication.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001CQ

Item name	Condition	Display value
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001CR

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIG" with CONSULT-II or 16th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the ignition signal from ECM during engine cranking or running.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors (ECM to TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

**DTC Confirmation Procedure** 

NCS001CT

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

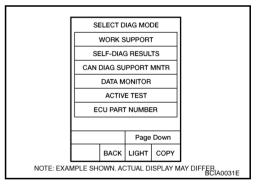
## (II) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "VHCL/S SE-A/T", "ACCELE POSI" and "SLCT LVR POSI".
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL/S SE-A/T: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-124, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NCS001CU

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-102, "Diagnostic Procedure without CONSULT-II"</u>.

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

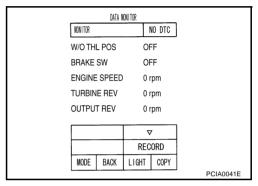
YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

#### 2. CHECK DTC WITH TCM

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- While monitoring engine speed, check for engine speed change corresponding to wide-open throttle position signal.

Item name	Condition	Display value
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Check the ignition signal circuit. Refer to <u>EC-650, "IGNITION SIGNAL"</u> (for VQ35DE) or <u>EC-1332, "IGNITION SIGNAL"</u> (for VK45DE)

## 3. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-123, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

# 4. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

#### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

**Description** 

NCS001CV

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D<sub>5</sub>, M<sub>3</sub>, M<sub>4</sub> and M<sub>5</sub> by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1.0/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

## ΑT

Α

В

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001CW
----------

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	Slip lock-up is active	0.2 - 0.4 A
TOC SOLLINOID	Lock-up is active	0.4 - 0.6 A

# NCS001CX

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0740 TCC SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 3rd judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

**Possible Cause** 

NCS001CY

- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Harness or connectors (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001CZ

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

## WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "VHCL/S SE-A/T", "ACCELE POSI" and "SLCT LVR POSI".
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL/S SE-A/T: 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI: 0.5/8 - 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

SELECT DIAG MODE

WORK SUPPORT

SELF-DIAG RESULTS

CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR

DATA MONITOR

ACTIVE TEST

ECU PART NUMBER

Page Down

BACK LIGHT COPY

NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER BELIA0031E

5. If DTC is detected go to AT-126, "Diagnostic Procedure".

#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

Revision: 2006 July **AT-125** 2007 FX35/FX45

<del>4</del> I

Е

G

Н

. .

#### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
TCC SOLENOID	Slip lock-up is active	0.2 - 0.4 A	
TOO SOLLINOID	Lock-up is active	0.4 - 0.6 A	

DATA N	DATA MONITOR				
MONITOR	NO DTC				
TCC SOLENOI	D XXXA				
LINE PRES SO	DL XXXA				
I/C SOLENOID	XXXA				
FR/B SOLENOI	ID XXXA				
D/C SOLENOID	O XXXA				
HLR/C SOL	XXXA				
	▽				
	RECORD				
MODE BACK	1 1 1				
	SCIA4793E				

NCS001D0

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-125, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

## DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

## DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

PFP:31940

**Description** 

NCC001D1

Α

ΑT

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5th gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001D2

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	Slip lock-up is active	0.2 - 0.4 A
TOC SOLENOID	Lock-up is active	0.4 - 0.6 A

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001D3

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0744 A/T TCC S/V FNCTN" with CONSULT-II or 3rd judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.

Possible Cause

NCS001D4

- Harness or connectors (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Hydraulic control circuit

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001D5

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine and Select "TCC SOL FNCTN CHECK" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to more than 80 km/h (50 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)

ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4) TCC SOLENOID: 0.4 - 0.6 A

SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

[Reference speed: Constant speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH)]

SELECT DIAG MODE

WORK SUPPORT

SELF-DIAG RESULTS

CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR

DATA MONITOR

ACTIVE TEST

ECU PART NUMBER

Page Down

BACK LIGHT COPY

NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER A0031E

- Make sure "GEAR" shows "5".
- For shift schedule, refer to AT-360, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 3. Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to <u>AT-128, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.) Refer to shift schedule, <u>AT-360, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases"</u>.

#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

Н

L

K

## DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
TCC SOLENOID	Slip lock-up is active	0.2 - 0.4 A	
	Lock-up is active	0.4 - 0.6 A	

DATA N	ONITO	R	
MONITOR	ı	NO DTC	
TCC SOLENOIL	)	XXXA	
LINE PRES SO	L )	XXXA	
I/C SOLENOID	)	XXXA	
FR/B SOLENOI	D )	XXXA	
D/C SOLENOID	)	XXXA	
HLR/C SOL	)	XXXA	
		$\nabla$	
	REG	CORD	
MODE BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
			SCIA4793E

NCS001D6

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-127, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

#### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

#### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

**Description** 

NCS001D7

Α

В

ΑT

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001D8

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ICC004D0

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0745 L/PRESS SOL/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 4th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

**Possible Cause** 

NCS001DA

- Harness or connectors (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Line pressure solenoid valve

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001DB

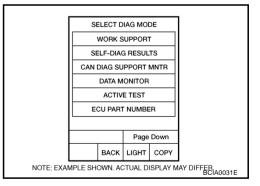
#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (A) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Engine start and wait at least 5 seconds.
- If DTC is detected, go to "AT-130, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

Revision: 2006 July AT-129 2007 FX35/FX45

F

ı

Н

K

\_\_\_

#### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "LINE PRES SOL" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A

# OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

## HLR/C SOL XXXA $\nabla$ RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-129, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2. DATA MONITOR

NCS001DC

#### DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

#### **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

PFP:22620

**Description** 

NCS001DN

Electric throttle control actuator consists of throttle control motor, accelerator pedal position sensor, throttle position sensor, etc. The actuator sends a signal to the ECM, and ECM sends signals to TCM with CAN communication.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001DO

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8	
ACCELE I COI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8.0/8	

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001DP

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1705 TP SEN/CIRC A/T" with CONSULT-II or 15th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.

**Possible Cause** NCS001DQ

Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001DR

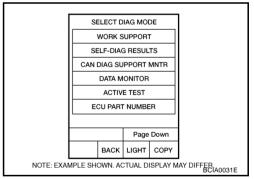
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "START".
- Start engine and let it idle for 1 second.
- If DTC is detected, go to AT-132, "Diagnostic Procedure".



AΤ

F

Α

Н

#### **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

# Diagnostic Procedure

NCS001DS

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-102, "Diagnostic Procedure without CONSULT-II"</u>.

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u> . NO >> GO TO 2.

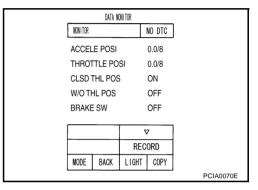
## 2. CHECK DTC WITH TCM

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "ACCELE POSI".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
ACCELL FOSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8.0/8

 Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

# 3. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

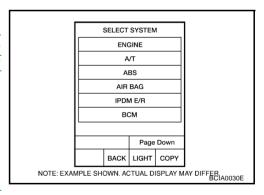
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II. Refer to <u>EC-118</u>, "CONSULT-II Function (ENGINE)" (for VQ35DE) or <u>EC-781</u>, "CONSULT-II Function (ENGINE)" (for VK45DE).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> 0

- >> Check the DTC detected item. Refer to <u>EC-118</u>, "<u>CON-SULT-II Function (ENGINE)</u>" (for VQ35DE) or <u>EC-781</u>, "<u>CONSULT-II Function (ENGINE)</u>" (for VK45DE).
  - If CAN communication line is detected, go to <u>AT-104</u>, "<u>DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE</u>".



## 4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-131, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

#### **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

# 5. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ΑT

Α

В

D

F

F

G

Н

K

#### DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

PFP:31940

**Description** 

NCS001DT

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001DU

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V
ATF TEMP SE 2	0 (32) - 20 (00) - 00 (170)	3.3 - 2.5 - 0.7 V

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001DV

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1710 (A/T), P0710 (ENGINE) ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 10th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- A/T fluid temperature sensors 1 and/or 2

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001DX

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "VHCL/S SE-A/T", "ACCELE POSI" and "SLCT LVR POSI".
- 3. Touch "START".
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

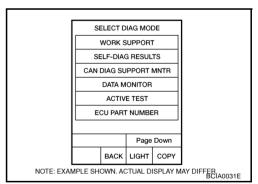
VHCL/S SE-A/T: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-136, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

# **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



# Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS

NCS001DY

AT-FTS-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC

В

ΑT

D

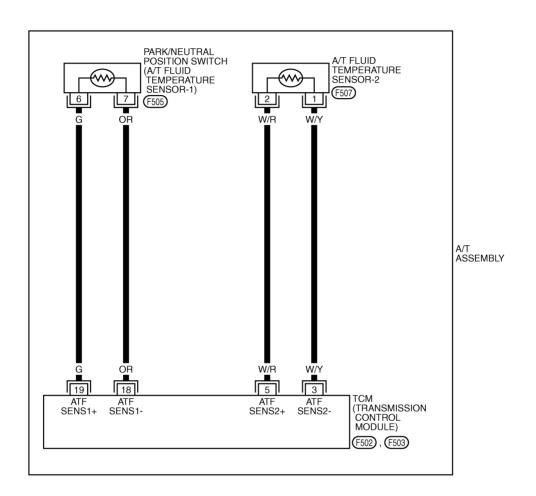
Е

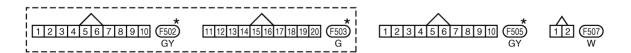
G

Н

M

Α





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWM0251E

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

NCS001DZ

## 1. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 SIGNAL

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 1".

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> GO TO 3.

#### DATA MONITOR NONITOR NO DTC OUTPUT REV 0 rnm ATF TEMP SF 1 1.84 v ATF TEMP SE 2 1.72 v BATTERY BOLT 11.5 v ATE PRES SW 1 OFF $\nabla$ RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY PCIA0039F

# 2. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 SIGNAL

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 2".

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 2	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	3.3 - 2.5 - 0.7 V

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 5.

#### DATA MONITOR MONITOR NO DTC **OUTPUT REV** 0 rpm ATF TEMP SE 1 1.84 v ATF TEMP SE 2 1.72 v **BATTERY BOLT** 11.5 v ATF PRES SW 1 OFF Δ RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY PCIA0039F

# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 1. Refer to AT-138, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1" .

#### OK or NG

NG

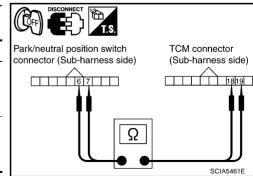
OK >> GO TO 4.

>> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

## 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- 2. Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	6	Yes
TCM connector	F503	19	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	7	Yes
TCM connector	F503	18	



3. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

# 5. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to AT-138, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2" .

#### OK or NG

NG

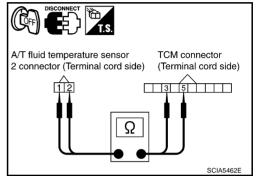
OK >> GO TO 6.

>> Replace the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to <u>AT-247, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SEN-SOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION"</u>.

## 6. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector	F507	1	Yes
TCM connector	F502	3	
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector	F507	2	Yes
TCM connector	F502	5	



3. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

# 7. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u>.
- 2. Reinstall any part removed.

### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 8. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-134, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 1.

ΑT

D

В

F

\_

G

Н

IZ.

L

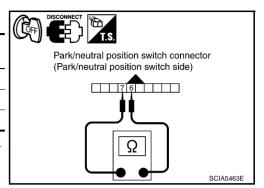
# Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

NCS001E0

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Check resistance between terminals.

Name	Connector	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)
A (T. ()			0 (32)	15 kΩ
A/T fluid temperature sensor 1	F505	6 - 7	20 (68)	6.5 kΩ
			80 (176)	0.9 kΩ

3. If NG, replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

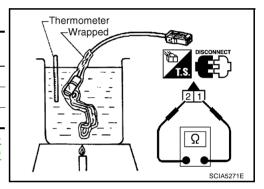


#### A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

- 1. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to <u>AT-247, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2</u> REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION".
- Check resistance between terminals.

Name	Connector	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)
A (T. ()			0 (32)	10 kΩ
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	F507	1 - 2	20 (68)	4 kΩ
			80 (176)	0.5 kΩ

 If NG, replace the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to AT-247, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION".



#### DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

#### DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

PFP:24814

**Description** 

NCS001E7

The vehicle speed sensor MTR signal is transmitted from combination meter to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed sensor MTR signal.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001E8

Item name	Condition	Display value
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

NCS001E9

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1721 VEH SPD SE/CIR-MTR" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper vehicle speed sensor MTR signal (input by CAN communication) from combination meter.

Possible Cause

 Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001EB

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (A) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "START".
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POSI: 1.0/8 or less

VHCL/S SE-MTR: 30 km/h (17 MPH) or more

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-140, "Diagnostic Procedure".

SELECT DIAG MODE

WORK SUPPORT

SELF-DIAG RESULTS

CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR

DATA MONITOR

ACTIVE TEST

ECU PART NUMBER

Page Down

BACK LIGHT COPY

NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER BCIA0031E

AT

Α

**,** , ,

Н

I/

L

VI

#### DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NCS001EC

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-102, "Diagnostic Procedure without CONSULT-II"</u>.

Is malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the result?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle and read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR".

Item name	Condition	Display value
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

#### DATA MONITOR MONITOR NO DTC VHCL/S SE-A/T 0km/h VHCL/S SF-MTR 0km/h ACCELE POSI 0.0/8 THROTTLE POS 0.0/8 CLSD THL POS ON W/O THL POS OFF $\nabla$ RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY SCIA2148E

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

## 3. CHECK COMBINATION METERS

Check combination meters. Refer to DI-16, "Trouble Diagnosis" .

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-139, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

# 5. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u>perature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

#### DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

PFP:00000

**Description** 

NCS001FD

Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001EE

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1730 A/T INTERLOCK" with CONSULT-II or 12th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor and switch.

 TCM monitors and compares gear position and conditions of each ATF pressure switch when gear is steady.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
   (Solenoid and switch circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001EG

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "START".
- Start engine.
- 5. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

**SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position** 

If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-142, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

# SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST ECU PART NUMBER Page Down BACK LIGHT COPY NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER EXAMPLE SHOWN.

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

## Judgement of A/T Interlock

NCS001EH

When A/T Interlock is judged to be malfunctioning, the vehicle should be fixed in 2nd gear, and should be set in a condition in which it can travel.

When one of the following fastening patterns is detected, the fail-safe function in correspondence with the individual pattern should be performed.

#### NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2nd gear, a turbine revolution sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a turbine revolution sensor malfunction.

AΤ

D

F

Α

Н

J

#### **DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK**

#### A/T INTERLOCK COUPLING PATTERN TABLE

●: NG, X: OK

Gear position		ATF pressure switch output					Fail-safe	Clutch pressure output pattern after fail-safe function					
		SW3 (I/C)	SW6 (HLR/ C)	SW5 (D/C)	SW1 (FR/B)	SW2 (LC/B)	function	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	FR/B	LC/B	L/U
A/T interlock coupling pat- tern	3rd	_	Х	Х	-	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
	4th	_	Х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
	5th	Х	Х	-	Х	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF

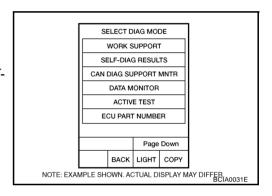
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NCS001EI

### 1. SELF-DIAGNOSIS

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Drive vehicle.
- 2. Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch OFF.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.



#### (R) Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Drive vehicle.
- 2. Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch OFF.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-102, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG

>> Check low coast brake solenoid valve circuit and function. Refer to <u>AT-162, "DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"</u>, <u>AT-164, "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"</u>.

## 2. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-141, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

# 3. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## **DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK**

# 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

Α

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

K

-

#### DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

#### **DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING**

PFP:00000

Description

NCS001F.

Fail-safe function to prevent sudden decrease in speed by engine brake other than at M1 position.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001EK

Item name	Condition	Display value		
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON		
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF		
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON		
ATT FINES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF		

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001FL

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1731 A/T 1ST E/BRAKING" with CONSULT-II or 13th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM monitors each ATF pressure switch and solenoid monitor value, and detects as irregular when engine brake of 1st gear acts other than at M1 position.

Possible Cause NCS001EM

- Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001EN

#### **CAUTION:**

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously preformed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

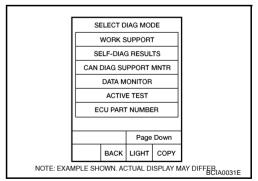
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "ENGINE SPEED", "MANU MODE SW" and "GEAR".
- 3. Touch "START".
- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

ENGINE SPEED: 1,200 rpm MANU MODE SW: ON GEAR: "1" position

If DTC is detected, go to AT-145, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

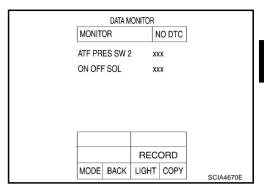
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle in the "M" position (1st gear), and confirm the ON/ OFF actuation of "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF
ATF PRES	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-144, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

Н

NCS001EO

Α

В

ΑT

D

F

#### DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

#### DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

**Description** 

NCS001EE

Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001FQ

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001ER

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1752 I/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 5th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause NCS001ES

- Harness or connectors (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001FT

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "ACCELE POSI", "SLCT LVR POSI" and "GEAR".
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Start engine.
- 5. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

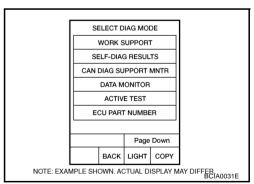
ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position GEAR: "3" ⇒ "4" (I/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

6. If DTC is detected go to AT-147, "Diagnostic Procedure".

#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



#### DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "I/C SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
#C SOLLINGID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A

	DATA MONITOR			
MONITO	R		NO DTC	
TCC SOL	ENOID	)	XXXA	
LINE PRE	S SOL	-	XXXA	
I/C SOLE	NOID		XXXA	
FR/B SOL	ENOI	)	XXXA	
D/C SOLE	ENOID		XXXA	
HLR/C SC	DL		XXXA	
			$\nabla$	]
		RE	CORD	
MODE I	BACK	LIGH	г сору	
			_	SCIA4793E

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-154, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

AT

Α

NCS001EU

F

D

F

Н

.

Κ

#### DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

#### **Description**

NCS001EV

- Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001EW

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
AII FILLS SW S	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001EX

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1754 I/C SOLENOID FNCTN" with CONSULT-II or 5th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause NCS001EY

- Harness or connectors (Solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 3

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001EZ

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

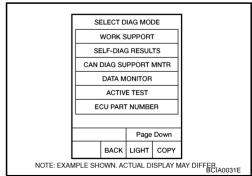
#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position GEAR: "3" ⇒ "4" (I/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1754) is detected, go to <u>AT-149, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1752) is detected, go to <u>AT-147, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1843) is detected, go to AT-174, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in "D" position (3rd ⇒ 4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of "ATF PRES SW 3" and electrical current value of "I/C SOLENOID".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
1/C SOLLINOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ATT FIXES SW 5	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

DATA MONITOR		
MONITOR	NO DTC	
I/C SOLENOID	XXX A	
ATF PRES SW 3	OFF	
	RECORD	
MODE BACK LIC	SHT COPY	
		SCIA4795E

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "AT-148, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

АТ

В

Α

NCS001F0

F

Н

K

J

#### DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

#### DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

NCS001F1

Front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001F2

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A

#### On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001F3

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1757 FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 6th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause NCS001F4

- Harness or connectors (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Front brake solenoid valve

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001F5

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "ACCELE POSI", "SLCT LVR POSI" and "GEAR".
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

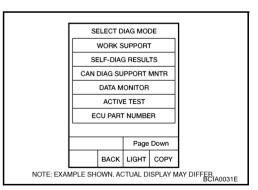
ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8
SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position
GEAR: "3" ⇒ "4" (FR/B ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If DTC is detected go to <u>AT-151, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



#### DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "FR/B SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
1100 COLLINOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A

Data M	DATA MONITOR		
MONITOR	ı	NO DTC	
TCC SOLENOIE	)	XXXA	
LINE PRES SOI	_ ;	XXXA	
I/C SOLENOID	)	XXXA	
FR/B SOLENOII	D )	XXXA	
D/C SOLENOID	;	AXXX	
HLR/C SOL	)	XXXA	
		∇	
	REG	CORD	
MODE BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
	•		SCIA4793E

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-179}}$ , "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-116, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

AT

Α

NCS001F6

D

F

F

Н

K

#### DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

#### **Description**

NCS001F7

- Front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001F8

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
TIVE SOLLINOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ATT FILES SW T	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001F9

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1759 FR/B SOLENOID FNCT" with CONSULT-II or 6th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause NCS001FA

- Harness or connectors (Solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Front brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 1

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001FB

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

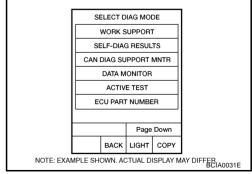
#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position GEAR: "3" ⇒ "4" (FR/B ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1759) is detected, go to <u>AT-153, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1757) is detected, go to <u>AT-151, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1841) is detected, go to AT-172, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd ⇒ 4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 1" and electrical current value of "FR/B SOLENOID".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
TIVE SOLLINOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ATT FIXES SW T	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

_		DATA M	ONITO	R	
N	ONIT	OR		NO DTC	
AT	TF PRE	ES SW 1		OFF	
FF	R/B SC	LENOI	)	XXX A	
_					
			RE	CORD	
м	10DE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
					SCIA4796E

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-152, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

Revision: 2006 July

ΑT

Α

В

NCS001FC

D

F

\_

Н

J

Κ

#### DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

#### DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

Direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

VCS001FF

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A

#### On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001FF

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1762 D/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 2nd judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause NCS001FG

- Harness or connectors (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Direct clutch solenoid valve

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001FH

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (II) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "ACCELE POSI", "SLCT LVR POSI" and "GEAR".
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Start engine.
- 5. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

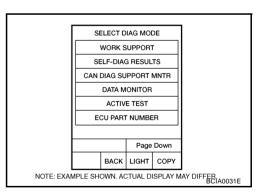
ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position GEAR: "1" ⇒ "2" (D/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

6. If DTC is detected, go to AT-155, "Diagnostic Procedure".

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



#### DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### NCS001FI

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "D/C SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
D/O SOLLINOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A

Data M	DATA MONITOR			
MONITOR		NO DTC		
TCC SOLENOIE	)	XXXA		
LINE PRES SOI	-	XXXA		
I/C SOLENOID		XXXA		
FR/B SOLENOII	D	XXXA		
D/C SOLENOID		XXXA		
HLR/C SOL		XXXA		
		$\triangledown$		
	RE	CORD		
MODE BACK	LIGH.	т сору		
	•		SCIA4793E	

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-154, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

ΑT

Α

D

F

F

Н

J

Κ

#### DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

#### **Description**

NCS001EJ

- Direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001FK

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
D/C SOLLINOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A
ATE DDES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001FL

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1764 D/C SOLENOID FNCTN" with CONSULT-II or 2nd judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause NCS001FM

- Harness or connectors (Solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 5

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001FN

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

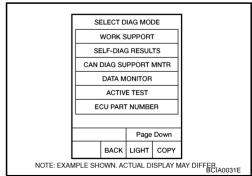
#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8
SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position
GEAR: "1" ⇒ "2" (D/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1764) is detected, go to <u>AT-157, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1762) is detected, go to <u>AT-155, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1845) is detected, go to AT-176, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### **® WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### **With CONSULT-II**

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (1st  $\Rightarrow$  2nd gear), and confirm the display actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 5" and electrical current value of "D/C SOLENOID".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
D/C GOLLINGID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ATT FILES SW 5	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

_		DATA M	IONITO	R	
ا	MONIT	OR	1	NO DTC	
D	/C SOI	ENOID	;	XXXA	
Α	TF PRE	ES SW 5	5 (	OFF	
Г					
L					
			RE	CORD	
ļr	MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
					SCIA4797E

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-156, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

ΑT

Α

В

NCS001FO

D

Е

G

Н

K

J

M

2007 FX35/FX45

#### DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

#### DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

#### **Description**

NCS001FP

High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001FQ

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A

#### On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001FR

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1767 HLR/C SOL/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 8th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause NCS001FS

- Harness or connectors (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001FT

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "ACCELE POSI", "SLCT LVR POSI" and "GEAR".
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

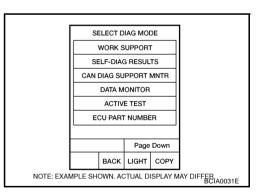
ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8
SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position
GEAR: "2" ⇒ "3" (HLR/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

6. If DTC is detected, go to AT-159, "Diagnostic Procedure".

# WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



#### DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "HLR/C SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A

DATA N	MONITO	OR	
MONITOR		NO DTC	
TCC SOLENOI	D	XXXA	
LINE PRES SO	L	XXXA	
I/C SOLENOID		XXXA	
FR/B SOLENO	D	XXXA	
D/C SOLENOID	)	XXXA	
HLR/C SOL		XXXA	
		$\nabla$	
	RE	CORD	
MODE BACK	LIGH	T COPY	
	•		SCIA4793E

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-158, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

Н

G

NCS001FU

Α

ΑT

D

F

1 \

L

M

2007 FX35/FX45

#### DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

Description

 High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

• This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001FW

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
TIEN/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A
ATE PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
All FILESSW 0	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

#### On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001EX

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1769 HLR/C SOL FNCTN" with CONSULT-II or 8th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (Solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 6

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001FZ

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

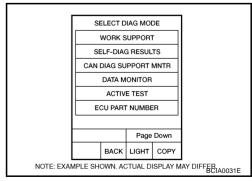
ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8
SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position
GEAR: "2" ⇒ "3" (HLR/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT II. If DTC (P1769) is detected, go to <u>AT-161, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

If DTC (P1767) is detected, go to AT-159, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

If DTC (P1846) is detected, go to AT-178, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle in the "D" position (2nd  $\Rightarrow$  3rd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 6" and electrical current value of "HLR/C SOL".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to <u>AT-22</u> .	0.6 - 0.8 A
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
AII FILES SW 0	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

		IONITOF	R NO DTC	
MONIT	MONITOR			
HLR/C S	HLR/C SOL			
ATF PR	ES SW 6	S C	)FF	
		REC	ORD	
		1	COPY	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	SCIA4798E

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# $2.\,$ CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

AT-161

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-160, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2. ΑT

Α

В

NCS001G0

D

F

F

Н

K

#### DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

#### DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

**Description** 

NCS001G1

Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001G2

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001G3

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1772 LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 7th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001G5

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "MANU MODE SW" and "GEAR".
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Start engine.
- 5. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

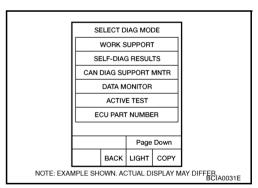
MANU MODE SW: ON

GEAR: "1" or "2" (LC/B ON/OFF)

If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-163, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

# **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



#### DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

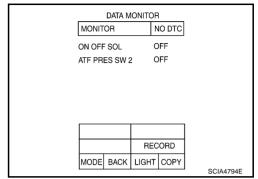
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine. 3.
- 4. Read out the value of "ON OFF SOL" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ON OFF 30E	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-162, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

F

Н

NCS001G6

Α

В

ΑT

D

F

Κ

#### DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

#### **Description**

NCS001G7

- Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001G8

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ATT FILES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

#### On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001G9

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1774 LC/B SOLENOID FNCT" with CONSULT-II or 7th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause NCS001GA

- Harness or connectors (Solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001GB

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. MANU MODE SW: ON

GEAR: "1" or "2" (LC/B ON/OFF)

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1774) is detected, go to <u>AT-165, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

If DTC (P1772) is detected, go to <u>AT-163, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

# SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST ECU PART NUMBER Page Down BACK LIGHT COPY NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER BCIA0031E

# **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

#### DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle in the manual mode (1st or 2nd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ON OIT SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-22}}$ .	OFF
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
All TRESOW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-22}}$ .	OFF

	DATA MONITOR					
	MONITOR	NO	DTC			
	ON OFF SOL	OF	F			
	ATF PRES SW 2	OF	F			
1						
		RECO	RD			
	MODE BACK I		RD COPY	SCIA4794E		

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-164, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

# OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

G

NCS001GC

Α

В

ΑT

F

Н

M

2007 FX35/FX45

#### DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH

#### **DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH**

PFP:34901

Description

NCS001GD

Manual mode switch is installed in A/T device. It sends manual mode switch, shift up and shift down switch signals to TCM.

TCM sends the switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. By CAN communication line. Then manual mode switch position is indicated on the A/T indicator. For inspection, refer to AT-185, "A/T INDICATOR CIRCUIT".

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode**

NCS001GE

Item name	Condition	Display Value
MANU MODE SW	Manual shift gate position (neutral)	ON
WAND WODE SW	Other than the above	OFF
NON M-MODE SW	Manual shift gate position	OFF
NON WHOLE SW	Other than the above	ON
UP SW LEVER	selector lever: + side	ON
OF SWLEVER	Other than the above	OFF
DOWN SW LEVER	selector lever: - side	ON
DOWN OW LEVER	Other than the above	OFF

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001GE

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1815 MANU MODE SW/CIR" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM monitors Manual mode, Non manual mode, Up or Down switch signal, and detects as irregular when impossible input pattern occurs 1 second or more.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (These switches circuit is open or shorted.)
- Manual mode select switch (Into control device)
- Manual mode position select switch (Into control device)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001GH

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

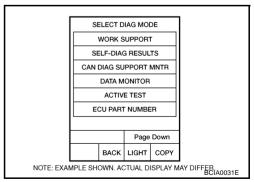
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

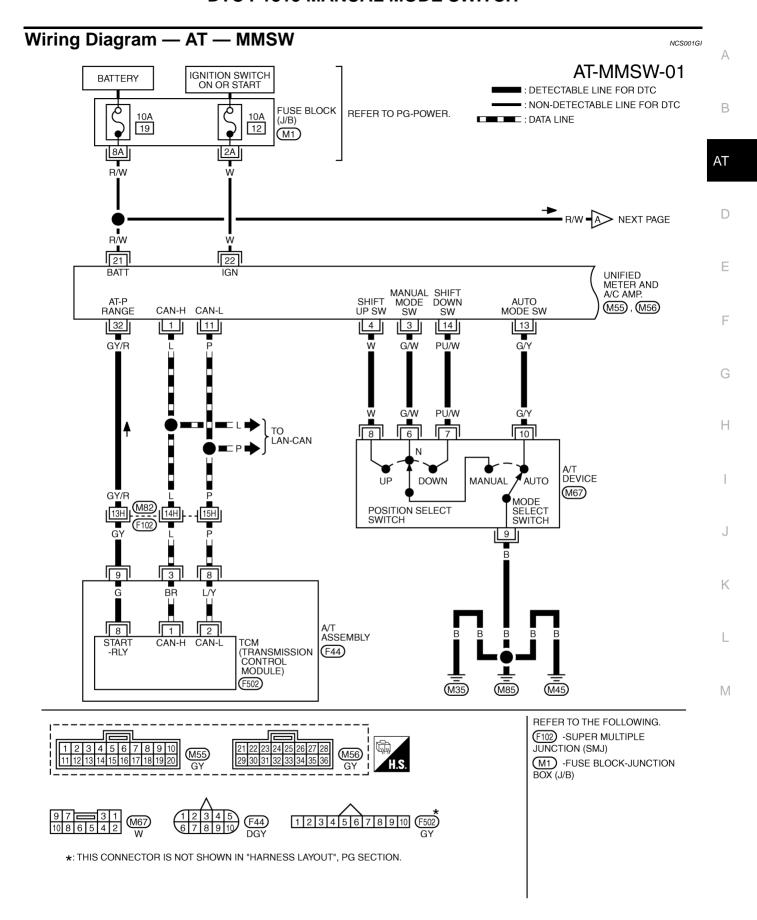
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

#### MANU MODE SW: ON

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-169, "Diagnostic Procedure".

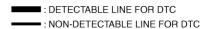


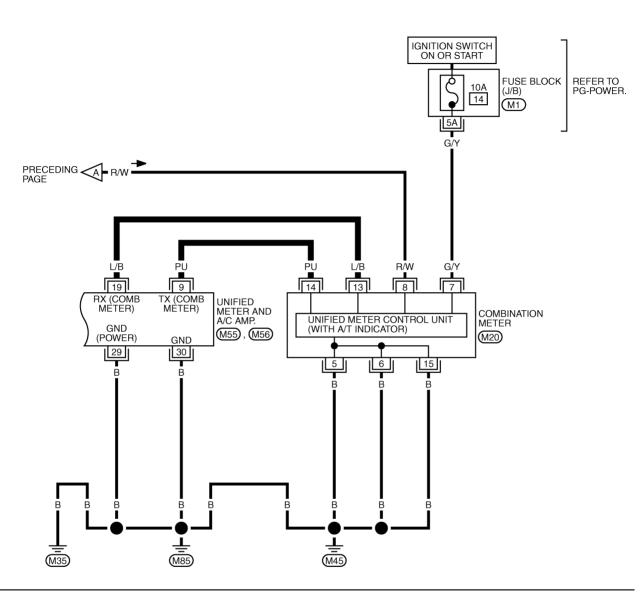
#### **DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH**

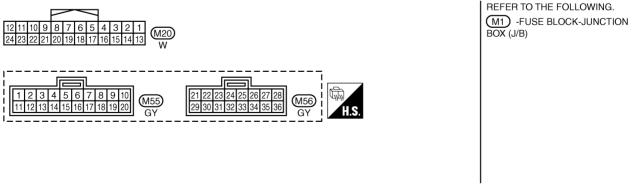


TCWM0498E

# AT-MMSW-02







TCWM0499E

#### **DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH**

TCM termina	CM terminals and data are reference value. Measured between each terminal and ground.						
Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition Data (Approx.)				
3	L	CAN-H		-			
8	Р	CAN-L		-			
				Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions.	Battery voltage		
9	GY	Starter relay	(LON)	Selector lever in other positions.	0 V		

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NCS001GJ

Α

В

ΑT

D

F

#### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch ON.

- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out ON/OFF switching action of "MANU MODE SW", "NON M-MODE SW", "UP SW LEVER", "DOWN SW LEVER".

Item name	Condition	Display Value
MANU MODE SW	Manual shift gate position (neutral)	ON
WANG WODE OW	Other than the above	OFF
NON M-MODE SW	Manual shift gate position	OFF
NON WHODE SW	Other than the above	ON
UP SW I EVER	selector lever: +side	ON
OF SW LEVER	Other than the above	OFF
DOWN SW LEVER	selector lever: -side	ON
DOWN SW LEVER	Other than the above	OFF

	DATA M	ONITOF	}	
MONIT	OR	N	O DTC	
NON M UP SW	MODE S -MODE LEVER SW LEV	SW OF	N F	
<del>                                     </del>	\			
		RED	ORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	SCIA4988E

#### Without CONSULT-II

Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and confirm that the actual gear position and the meter's indication of the position mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to the "+ (up)" or "- (down)" side (1st  $\Leftrightarrow$  5th gear).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

#### Check the following.

- Manual mode switch. Refer to <u>AT-170, "Component Inspection"</u>.
- Pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
- Open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connector for A/T device (manual mode switch).
- Unified meter and A/C amp. Refer to <u>DI-5, "COMBINATION METERS"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: 2006 July AT-169 2007 FX35/FX45

F

Н

L

#### **DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH**

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-166, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

#### 5. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

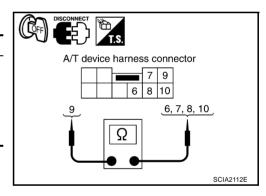
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Component Inspection MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check continuity between terminals.

Item	Position	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
Manual mode	Auto		9 - 10		
select switch	Manual		6 - 9		
Manual mode	UP	M67	8 - 9	Yes	
position select switch	DOWN		7 - 9		



NCS001GK

#### DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1

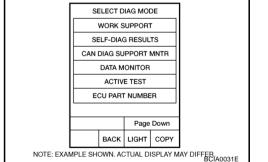
#### DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1 PFP:25240 Α Description NCS001GI Fail-safe function to detect front brake solenoid valve condition. CONSULT-II Reference Value NCS001GM Item name Condition Display value ΑT Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22. ON ATF PRES SW 1 OFF Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22. On Board Diagnosis Logic NCS001GN $\Box$ This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item. Diagnostic trouble code "P1841 ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects F that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change) **Possible Cause** NCS001GO ATF pressure switch 1 Harness or connectors (Switch circuit is open or shorted.) **DTC Confirmation Procedure** NCS001GF **CAUTION:** Н Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. WITH CONSULT-II Start engine. 1. SELECT DIAG MODE Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. WORK SUPPORT **ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8** SELF-DIAG RESULTS SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR **GEAR: "3"** ⇒ "4" (FR/B ON/OFF) DATA MONITOR Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased ACTIVE TEST engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions

Perform step "2" again.

required for this test.

- Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

If DTC (P1841) is detected, go to AT-172, "Diagnostic Procedure". If DTC (P1757) is detected, go to AT-151, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1

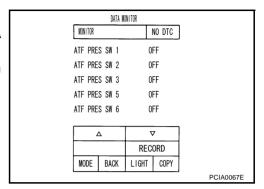
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 1".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ATTINESSWIT	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF



NCS001GQ

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-171, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

#### DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3

# DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3 Description Fail-safe function to detect input clutch solenoid valve condition.

# CONSULT-II Reference Value

NCS001GS

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001GT

ΑT

 $\Box$ 

Е

Н

M

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1843 ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects
  that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3
  is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- ATF pressure switch 3
- Harness or connectors (Switch circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001GV

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

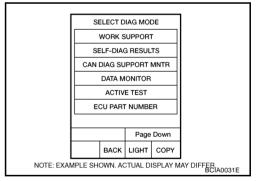
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position GEAR: "3" ⇒ "4" (I/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

If DTC (P1843) is detected, go to <u>AT-174, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1752) is detected, go to <u>AT-147, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



#### DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3

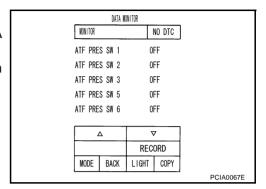
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 3".

Item name	tem name Condition	
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
All I NEO OW 5	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and <u>A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-173, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

Revision: 2006 July **AT-174** 2007 FX35/FX45

NCS001GW

#### DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5

# DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5 PFP:25240 ANCS0016X

Fail-safe function to detect direct clutch solenoid valve condition.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001GY

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001GZ

ΑT

 $\Box$ 

Е

Н

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1845 ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects
  that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5
  is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- ATF pressure switch 5
- Harness or connectors (Switch circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001H1

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (II) WITH CONSULT-II

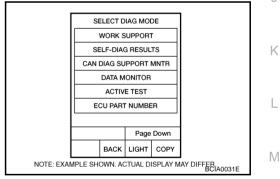
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8
SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position
GEAR: "1" ⇒ "2" (D/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

If DTC (P1845) is detected, go to <u>AT-176, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1762) is detected, go to <u>AT-155, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



#### DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5

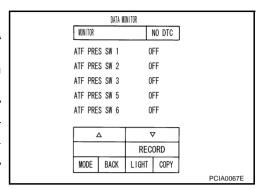
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (1st  $\Rightarrow$  2nd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 5".

Item name Condition		Display value
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
AITTRESOWS	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF



NCS001H2

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-175, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

#### DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6

# DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6 PFP:25240 NCS001H3

Fail-safe function to detect high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve condition.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001H4

Α

ΑT

 $\Box$ 

Е

Н

M

Item name Condition		Display value
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged Refer to AT-22.	OFF

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

NCS001H5

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1846 ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- ATF pressure switch 6
- Harness or connectors (Switch circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NCS001H7

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (II) WITH CONSULT-II

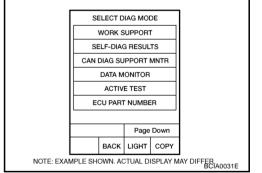
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8
SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position
GEAR: "2" ⇒ "3" (HLR/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

If DTC (P1846) is detected, go to <u>AT-178, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1767) is detected, go to <u>AT-159, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



#### DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6

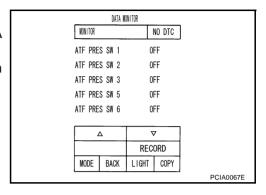
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle in the "D" position (2nd ⇒ 3rd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 6".

Item name	Item name Condition	
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
All TRESOW 0	High and low reverse clutch disengaged Refer to AT-22.	OFF



NCS001H8

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-179, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 4. CHECK DTC

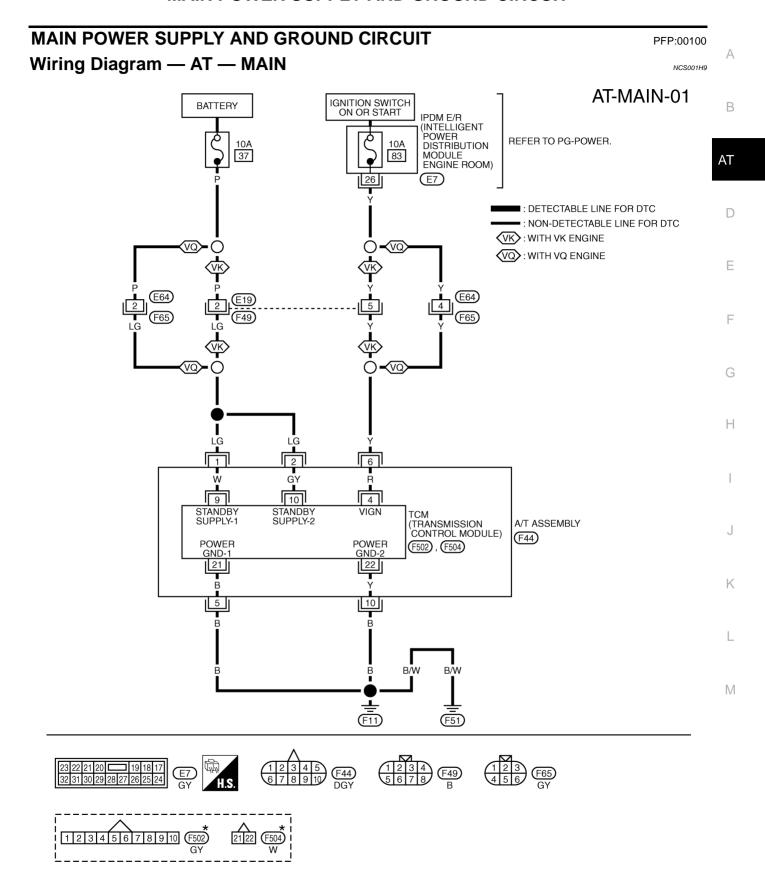
Perform AT-177, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

#### MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT



\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWM0497E

#### MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

CM terminal	ls and da	ta are reference valu	e. Measured bet	ween each terminal and ground.	
Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Data (Approx.)
1	LG	Power supply (Memory back-up)	Always		Battery voltage
2	LG	Power supply (Memory back-up)	Always		Battery voltage
5	В	Ground		Always	0 V
6 Y Powe	Power supply	CON	_	Battery voltage	
	T	Power supply	OFF	-	0 V
10	В	Ground	Always 0 V		

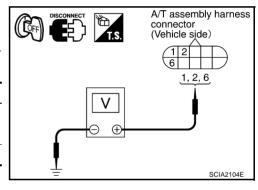
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

# 1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 1

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 3. Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
	F44	1 - Ground	Battery voltage
ТСМ		2 - Ground	Dattery Voltage
		6 - Ground	0 V



NCS001HA

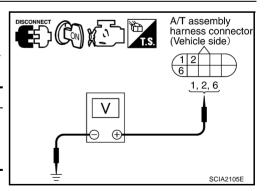
#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> GO TO 3.

# 2. Check tcm power source step 2

- 1. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
		1 - Ground	
TCM	F44	2 - Ground	Battery voltage
		6 - Ground	



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

## MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

# $\overline{3}$ . DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between battery and A/T assembly harness connector F44 terminals 1, 2
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and A/T assembly harness connector F44 terminal 6
- 10 A fuse (No. 37, located in the fuse and fusible link block) and 10 A fuse (No. 83, located in the IPDM E/
- Ignition switch, Refer to PG-3, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING CIRCUIT" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector F44 terminals and ground.

#### Continuity should exist.

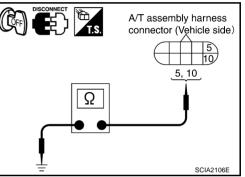
If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG

>> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



## 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

>> GO TO 6. OK

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **6. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS**

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG-1 >> Self-diagnosis does not activate: GO TO 7.

NG-2 >> DTC is displayed: Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

В

ΑT

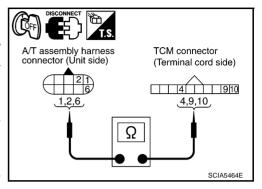
Н

## MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

# 7. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

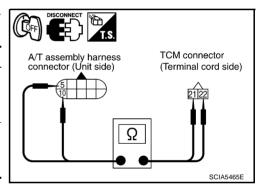
- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F44	1	Yes
TCM connector	F502	9	
A/T assembly harness connector	F44	2	Yes
TCM connector	F502	10	
A/T assembly harness connector	F44	6	Yes
TCM connector	F502	4	



4. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F44	5	Yes
TCM connector	F504	21	
A/T assembly harness connector	F44	10	Yes
TCM connector	F504	22	



5. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

## OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

## CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIR-CUIT

#### CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIR-**CUIT** PFP:18002

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001HB

В

ΑT

D

Е

G

Н

Item name	Condition	Display value
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	ON
CLOD THE FOO	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON
W/O TILFOS	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

NCS001HC

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-102, "Diagnostic Procedure without CONSULT-II".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

>> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE". YFS NO

## 2. CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "CLSD THL POS" and "W/O THL POS".

Accelerator Pedal Operation	Monitor Item		
Accelerator i edal Operation	CLSD THL POS	W/O THL POS	
Released	ON	OFF	
Fully depressed	OFF	ON	

DATA N	DATA MONITOR	
MONITOR	NO	DTC
ACCELE POSI	OSI 0.	.0/8
THROTTLE PO	POSI 0.	.0/8
CLSD THL POS	POS O	N
W/O THL POS	OS O	FF
BRAKE SW	0	FF
	T _	
	▽	
	RECOF	RD
MODE BACK	CK LIGHT	COPY

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG

- >> Check the following items. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.
  - Perform the self-diagnosis for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Refer to EC-121, "SELF-DIAG RESULTS MODE" (for VQ35DE) or EC-784, "SELF-DIAG RESULTS MODE" (for VK45DE).
  - Open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.
  - Pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

M

**AT-183** Revision: 2006 July 2007 FX35/FX45

## **BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

## **BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT CONSULT-II Reference Value**

PFP:25320

NCS001HD

Item name	Condition	Display value
BRAKE SW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON
DIVARE SW	Released brake pedal.	OFF

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

NCS001HF

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-102, "Diagnostic Procedure without CONSULT-II".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

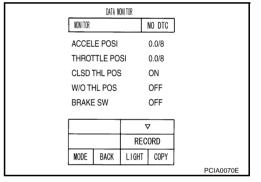
YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE". NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH CIRCUIT

### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out ON/OFF switching action of the "BRAKE SW".

Item name	Condition	Display value
BRAKE SW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON
DIVARLE OW	Released brake pedal.	OFF



#### OK or NG

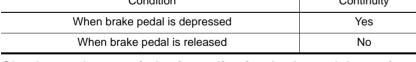
OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

# 3. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch harness connector E210 terminals 1 and 2. Refer to AT-186, "Wiring Diagram — AT — NON-DTC".

Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	Yes
When brake pedal is released	No



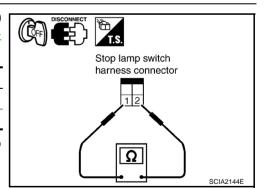
Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to BR-6, "BRAKE PEDAL".

#### OK or NG

OK

- >> Check the following items. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.
  - Harness for short or open between battery and stop lamp switch.
  - Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch and unified meter and A/C amp.

NG >> Repair or replace the stop lamp switch.



## A/T INDICATOR CIRCUIT

## A/T INDICATOR CIRCUIT

PFP:24810

**Description** 

NCS001HF

Α

В

ΑT

D

F

TCM sends the switch signals to combination meters. By CAN communication line. Then manual mode switch position is indicated on the A/T indicator.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

NCS001HG

Item name	Condition	Display value
GEAR	During driving	1, 2, 3, 4, 5

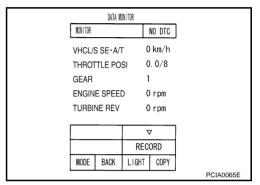
## **Diagnostic Procedure**

NCS001HH

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and read out the value of "GEAR".
- 3. Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and confirm that the actual gear position and the meter's indication of the position mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to the "+ (up)" or "- (down)" side (1st ⇔ 5th gear).



### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Check the following.

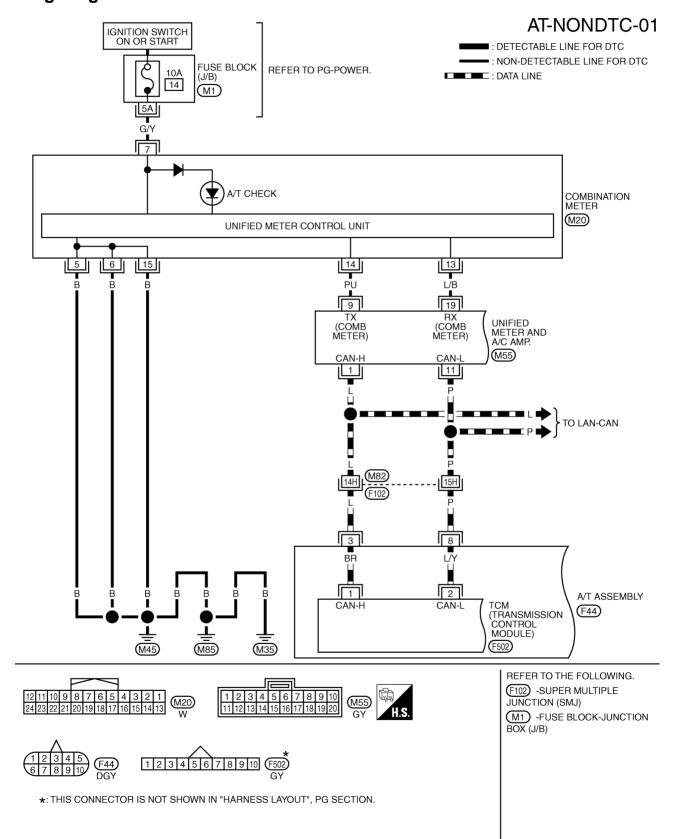
#### A/T INDICATOR SYMPTOM CHART

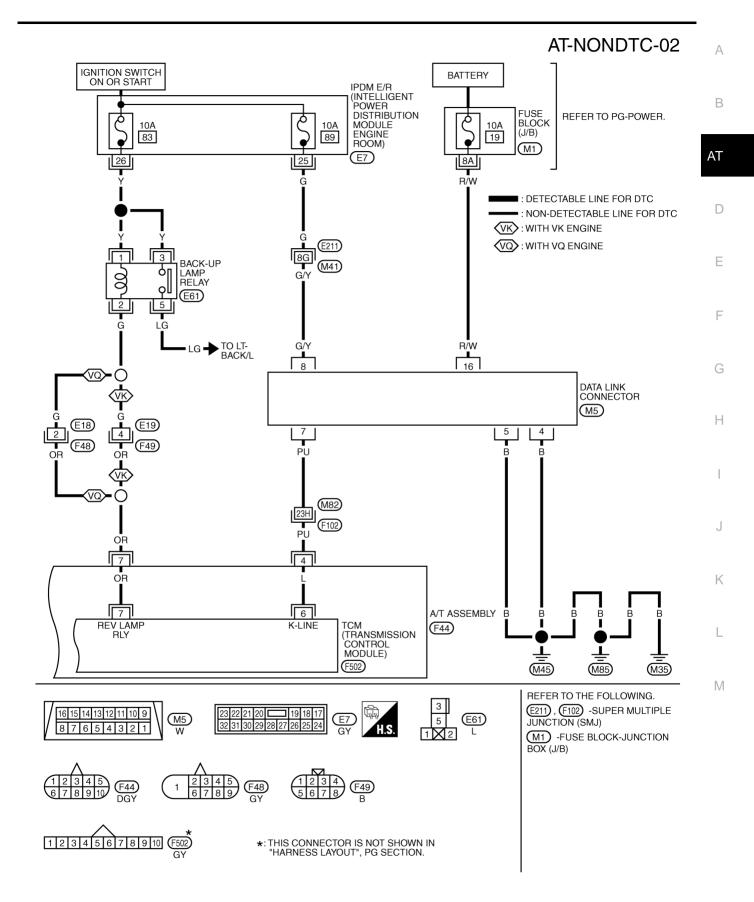
Items	Presumed Location of Trouble
The actual gear position does not change, or shifting into the	Manual mode switch
manual mode is not possible (no gear shifting in the manual	Refer to <u>AT-166, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH"</u> .
mode possible).	A/T main system (Fail-safe function actuated)
The A/T indicator is not indicated.	• Refer to AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .
The actual gear position changes, but the A/T indicator is not indi-	Perform the self-diagnosis function.
cated.	• Refer to AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .
The actual gear position and the indication on the A/T indicator	Perform the self-diagnosis function.
do not coincide.	• Refer to AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .
Only a specific position or positions is/are not indicated on the A/	Check the unified meter and A/C amp.
T indicator.	• Refer to DI-5, "COMBINATION METERS".

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC

PFP:00007

NCS001HI

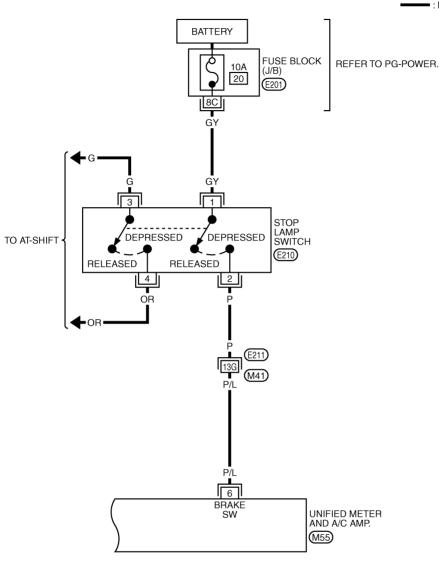


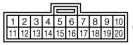


TCWM0501E

## AT-NONDTC-03

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC









REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

(E211) -SUPER MULTIPLE
JUNCTION (SMJ)

(E201) -FUSE BLOCK-JUNCTION BOX (J/B)

TCWM0502E

Terminal	Wire	Item		Condition	Data (Approx.)
	color				( ) ,
3	L	CAN-H		<del>-</del>	_
4	PU	K-line (CONSULT- II signal)	The termina	al is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT-II.	_
_		Back-up lamp	(2)	Selector lever in "R" position.	0 V
7	OR	relay	(Lon)	Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage
8	Р	CAN-L		_	_
ON". PIAGNOS	STIC P	ROCEDURE		ne on for about 2 seconds when turning ign	ition switch to
ON".  PAGNOS  CHEC  Perform selloSTIC P  a malfun  YES >>	STIC P K CAN elf-diagonal ROCEI action in the control of the contr	ROCEDURE  COMMUNICATION  nosis. Refer to A  DURE (NO TOOL  of the CAN communication  k CAN communication	ON LINE T-92, "SEL _S)" unication in	LF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-102, "To ndicated in the results?  Refer to AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNIC	CM SELF-DIAG-
ON".  PARTICLE PARTICLE  PARTICL	ETIC P K CAN elf-diagonal control of the control of	ROCEDURE  COMMUNICATION  nosis. Refer to A  DURE (NO TOOL  of the CAN communication  k CAN communication	ON LINE  T-92, "SEL S)"  unication incation line.	_F-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-102, "TO ndicated in the results? Refer to AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNIC	CM SELF-DIAG-
ON".  PARTICLE PROPERTY OF THE CHECK	elf-diagonal ection in Section in	ROCEDURE  COMMUNICATION  COMMUNICATI	ON LINE T-92, "SEL S)" . unication in cation line. TOR LAMP	_F-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-102, "TO ndicated in the results? Refer to AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNIC	CM SELF-DIAG-
ON".  PAGNOS  CHEC  Perform selloSTIC P  S a malfun  YES >:  NO >:  CHEC  Check the  OK or NG  OK >:	ETIC P K CAN elf-diagonal elf-d	ROCEDURE  COMMUNICATION  COMMUNICATI	ON LINE  T-92, "SEL S)"  unication in cation line.  OR LAMP er to DI-5, '	_F-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-102, "TO ndicated in the results?  Refer to AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNIC CIRCUIT  "COMBINATION METERS".	CM SELF-DIAG-
ON".  PAGNOS  CHEC  Perform selloSTIC P  S a malfun  YES >:  NO >:  CHEC  Check the  OK or NG  OK >:  NG >:	elf-diagonal ROCEL Section in Sec	ROCEDURE  COMMUNICATION  COMMUNICATION  COMMUNICATION  COMMUNICATION  COMMUNICATION  COMMUNICATION  CHECK INDICATION  COMMUNICATION  CHECK INDICATION  COMMUNICATION  COMMU	ON LINE  T-92, "SEL_S)".  unication incation line.  COR LAMP er to DI-5, ' aged parts	_F-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-102, "TO ndicated in the results?  Refer to AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNIC CIRCUIT  "COMBINATION METERS".	CM SELF-DIAG-

OK NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

AT-189 2007 FX35/FX45 Revision: 2006 July

# Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" or "N" Position SYMPTOM:

NCS001HK

- Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P" or "N" position.
- Engine can be started with selector lever in "D"or "R" position.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-102, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>.

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-112}}$ , "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION  $\underline{\text{SWITCH"}}$ .

NO >> GO TO 2.

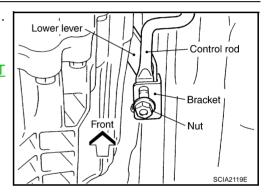
## 2. CHECK A/T POSITION

Check the A/T position. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-231}}$ , "Checking of A/T Position" .  $\underline{\text{OK or NG}}$ 

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust A/T position. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Adjustment of A/T</u>

Position"



## 3. CHECK STARTING SYSTEM

Check starting system. Refer to <u>SC-11, "STARTING SYSTEM"</u> . OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed SYMPTOM:

NCS001HL

Even though the selector lever is set in the "P" position, the parking mechanism is not actuated, allowing the vehicle to be moved when it is pushed.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK A/T POSITION

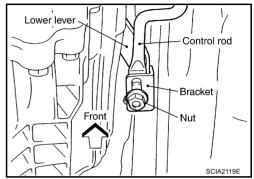
Check the A/T position. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-231}}$ , "Checking of A/T Position" . OK or NG

OK

>> GO TO 2.

NG >>

>> Adjust A/T position. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.



## 2. CHECK PARKING COMPONENTS

Check parking components. Refer to <u>AT-250, "Parking Components (2WD Models Only)"</u> (2WD models) or <u>AT-294, "Disassembly"</u> (AWD models).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

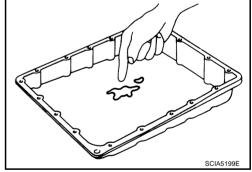
- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "A/T Fluid Condition Check".

## OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG

>> Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <a href="AT-64">AT-64</a>, "Symptom No.65).



АТ

Α

В

F

F

Н

K

L

# In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves SYMPTOM:

NCS001HM

Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-102, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate PNP switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-112, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>.

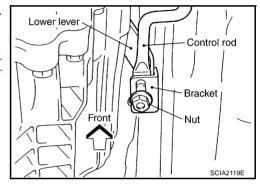
NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK A/T POSITION

Check the A/T position. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-231, "Checking of A/T Position"}}$  . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust A/T position. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.

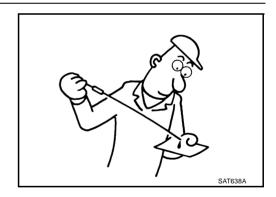


## 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



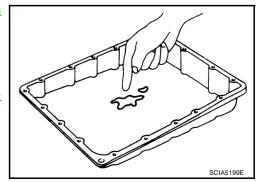
## 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "A/T Fluid Condition Check".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.67).



## 5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-57, "Check at Idle".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

## 6. CHECK TCM

Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to <u>AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.

If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position) SYMPTOM:

A noticeable shock occurs when the selector lever is shifted from "N" to "D" position.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-102, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE</u> (NO TOOLS)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-103, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. ENGINE IDLE SPEED

Check the engine idle speed. Refer to <u>EC-81</u>, "Idle <u>Speed and Ignition Timing Check"</u> (for VQ35DE) or <u>EC-743</u>, "Idle <u>Speed and Ignition Timing Check"</u> (for VK45DE).

OK or NG

NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust engine idle speed. Refer to <u>EC-81, "Idle Speed and Ignition Timing Check"</u> (for VQ35DE) or EC-743, "Idle Speed and Ignition Timing Check" (for VK45DE).

## 3. CHECK A/T POSITION

Check the A/T position. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-231}}$ , "Checking of A/T Position" .  $\underline{\text{OK or NG}}$ 

OK >> GO TO 4.

>> Adjust A/T position. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.

Lower lever

Control rod

Bracket

Nut

SCIA2119E

ΑT

 $\Box$ 

F

В

NCS001HN

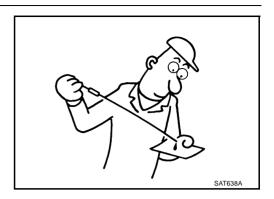
K

## 4. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-}13,\,\text{"}Checking \,\text{A/T Fluid"}}}$  .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Refill ATF.



## 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to AT-54, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG-1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 6. NG-2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 7.



## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-312, "Oil Pump"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-312, "Oil Pump"</u>.
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

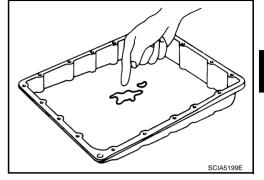
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "A/T Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> GO TO 9.



## 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.1).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 10. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-57, "Check at Idle".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

# 11. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

K

В

ΑT

D

G

# **Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position SYMPTOM:**

NCS001HO

The vehicle does not creep in the "R" position. Or an extreme lack of acceleration is observed.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-102, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>.

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"}}$ ,  $\underline{\text{AT-103, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"}}$ .

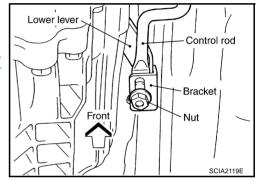
NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK A/T POSITION

Check the A/T position. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-231}}$ , "Checking of A/T Position" . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust A/T position. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.



## 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



## 4. CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "M" and "R" positions. Refer to <u>AT-53, "STALL TEST"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

OK in "M" position, NG in "R" position>>GO TO 5 NG in both "M" and "R" positions>>GO TO 8.



## 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY". 1.
- 2. Check the following.
- Reverse brake. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check the line pressure with the engine idling. Refer to AT-54, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG-1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 7.

NG-2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 8.



## 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-312, "Oil Pump".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-1. sor 2".
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-312, "Oil Pump" .
- Power train system. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".

#### OK or NG

>> GO TO 9. OK

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

D

В

ΑT

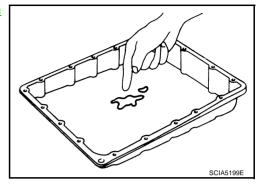
Н

# 9. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "A/T Fluid Condition Check" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> GO TO 13.



## 10. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 11.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 11. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-57, "Check at Idle".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 12.

# 12. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values" .
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 13. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 11.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position SYMPTOM:**

NCS001HP

Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D" position.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-92}}$ , "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE",  $\underline{\text{AT-102}}$ , "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"}}$ ,  $\underline{\text{AT-103, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"}}$ .

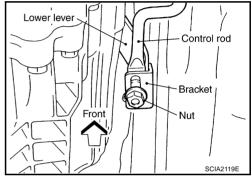
NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK A/T POSITION

Check the A/T position. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-231, "Checking of A/T Position"}}$  .  $\underline{\text{OK or NG}}$ 

OK >> GO TO 3.

>> Adjust A/T position. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.



## 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-}13,\,"\text{Checking A/T Fluid"}}$  .

OK or NG

NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



# 4. CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to <u>AT-53, "STALL TEST"</u> .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 7.



Α

В

ΑT

\_

F

Н

1 \

## 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to AT-54, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG-1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 6.

NG-2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 7.



## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-312, "Oil Pump".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-312, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

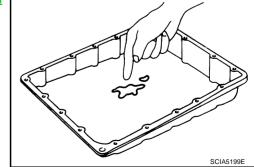
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "A/T Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> GO TO 12.



### 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Α Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-64, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.43). В OK or NG OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. ΑT 10. CHECK SYMPTOM Check again. Refer to AT-57, "Check at Idle". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 11. F 11. снеск тсм Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values". If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Н 12. detect malfunctioning item Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-64, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.43). OK or NG OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub> NCS001HQ SYMPTOM: Vehicle cannot be started from D1 on "Cruise Test - Part 1" and "Cruise Test - Part2". DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM Check if vehicle creeps in "R" position. OK or NG M OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refer to AT-196, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position". 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-102, "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-103, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 3.

# $\overline{3}$ . CHECK ACCELERATOR POSITION SENSOR

Check accelerator pedal position sensor. Refer to <u>AT-131, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"</u> <u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position sensor.

## 4. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-13}}$ , "Checking A/T Fluid" . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Refill ATF.



## 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-54, "LINE}}$  PRESSURE TEST" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG-1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 6. NG-2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 7.



## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-312, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-312, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

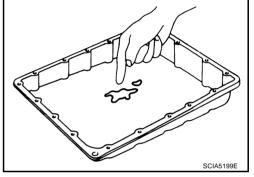
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "A/T Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> GO TO 12.



## 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.23).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 10. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-60, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

## OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

## 11. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

## OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ΑT

F

Н

1

Κ

M

В

Α

# 12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.23).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## A/T Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$ D2

SYMPTOM:

The vehicle does not shift-up from the D1 to D2 gear at the specified speed.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to <u>AT-199, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position"</u>, <u>AT-201, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1"</u>.

## 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-102, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>.

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-103, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 3.

## 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



NCS001HR

## 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to <u>AT-54, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG-1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 5.

NG-2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 6.



## 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-312, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-312, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

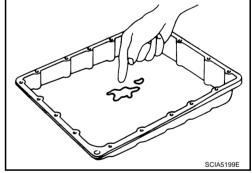
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "A/T Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.



## 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.10).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-60, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

АТ

В

Α

Н

Κ

L

## 10. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.10).

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# A/T Does Not Shift: D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 SYMPTOM:

NCS001HS

The vehicle does not shift-up from D<sub>2</sub> to D<sub>3</sub> gear at the specified speed.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to

>> Refer to <u>AT-199, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position"</u>, <u>AT-201, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1"</u>.

# 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-102, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE</u> (NO TOOLS)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-103, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 3.

## 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-}13}$ , "Checking A/T Fluid" . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



## 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-54, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG-1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 5.

NG-2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 6.



## 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-312, "Oil Pump".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-312, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "A/T Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11. SCIA5199E

В

ΑT

D

F

Н

## 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.11).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-60, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

## 10. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.11).

NCS001HT

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### A/T Does Not Shift: D3 $\rightarrow$ D4

SYMPTOM:

The vehicle does not shift-up from the D3 to D4 gear at the specified speed.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to <u>AT-199</u>, "Vehicle <u>Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position"</u>, <u>AT-201</u>, "Vehicle <u>Cannot Be Started From D1"</u>.

## 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-102, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>.

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-103, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 3.

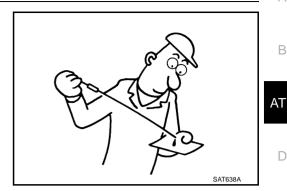
Revision: 2006 July **AT-208** 2007 FX35/FX45

# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



## 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-54, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG-1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 5. NG-2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 6.



## 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1 Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-312, "Oil Pump".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-312, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY" .
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. F

D

В

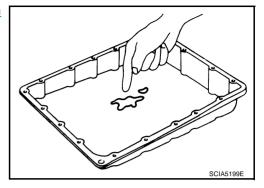
Н

## 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "A/T Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.



## 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.12).

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-60, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

## 10. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.12).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# A/T Does Not Shift: D4 $\rightarrow$ D5 SYMPTOM:

NCS001HU

- The vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear at the specified speed.
- The vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear unless A/T is warmed up.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to <u>AT-199, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position"</u>, <u>AT-201, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1"</u>.

## 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-92}}$ , "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE",  $\underline{\text{AT-102}}$ , "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-103, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.

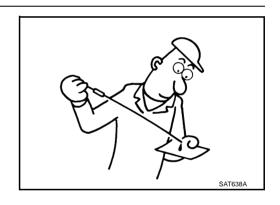
NO >> GO TO 3.

## 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



## 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

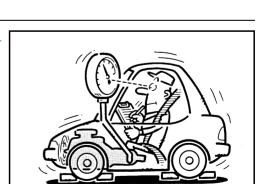
Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-54, "LINE}}$  PRESSURE TEST" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG-1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 5.

NG-2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 6.



ΑT

Α

В

D

F

F

Н

G

K

SAT494G

# 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-312, "Oil Pump".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-312, "Oil Pump"</u>.
- Power train system. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

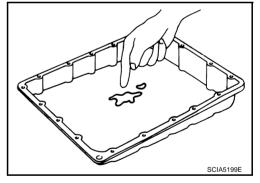
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "A/T Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.



## 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.13).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

# 10. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to <a href="AT-89">AT-89</a>, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</a>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.13).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# A/T Does Not Lock-up SYMPTOM:

A/T does not lock-up at the specified speed.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-102, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE</u> (NO TOOLS)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-103, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



## 3. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to <u>AT-54, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG-1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 4. NG-2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 5.



ΑT

D

В

F

NCS001HV

Н

J

L

M

SAT638A

## 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-312, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-312, "Oil Pump"</u>.
- Power train system. Refer to AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-294, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

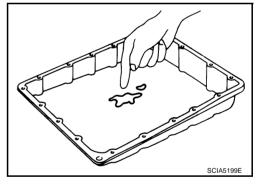
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "A/T Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> GO TO 10.



## 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.24).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 8. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 9.

# 9. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 10. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.24).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition SYMPTOM:

The lock-up condition cannot be maintained for more than 30 seconds.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-102, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE</u> (NO TOOLS)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-103, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



ΑT

В

D

F

NCS001HW

K

Н

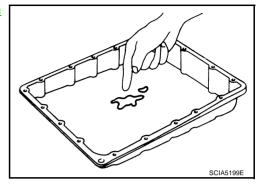
L

# $\overline{3}$ . CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "A/T Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7.



## 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.25).

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

## 6. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values" .
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.25).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Lock-up Is Not Released SYMPTOM:

NCS001HX

The lock-up condition cannot be cancelled even after releasing the accelerator pedal.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

В

Α

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-92}}$ , "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE",  $\underline{\text{AT-102}}$ , "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)".

ΑT

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES

>> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-103, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK SYMPTOM

Е

Check again. Refer to AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

OK or NG

OK >

>> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

Н

## 3. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

>> INSPECTION END

# **Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle SYMPTOM:**

When a shift-down is performed, the engine speed does not smoothly return to the idling speed.

## **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

NCS001HY

## 1. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refill ATF.



## 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-92}}$ , "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE",  $\underline{\text{AT-102}}$ , "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-103, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 3.

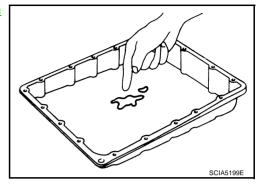
Revision: 2006 July **AT-217** 2007 FX35/FX45

# $\overline{3}$ . CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "A/T Fluid Condition Check".

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7.



## 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.72).

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

## 6. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values" .
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.72).

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Cannot Be Changed to Manual Mode SYMPTOM:

NCS001HZ

A

Does not change to manual mode when manual shift gate is used.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

В

Check the manual mode switch. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-166, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH"}}$  .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

AT

D

2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-102, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>.

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-103, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.

NO >> INSPECTION END

A/T Does Not Shift: 5th Gear  $\rightarrow$  4th Gear SYMPTOM:

NCS001I0

When shifted from M5 to M4 position in manual mode, does not downshift from 5th to 4th gear.

**DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE** 

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-102, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>.

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-103, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

K

2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-}13,\ "Checking\ A/T\ Fluid"}}$  . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



J

Н

K

Revision: 2006 July AT-219 2007 FX35/FX45

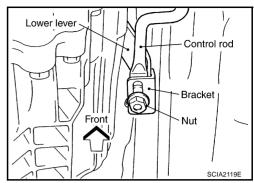
## $\overline{3}$ . CHECK A/T POSITION

Check the A/T position. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-231}}$ , "Checking of A/T Position" .  $\underline{\text{OK or NG}}$ 

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust A

>> Adjust A/T position. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.



## 4. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check the manual mode switch. Refer to AT-166, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH" .

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

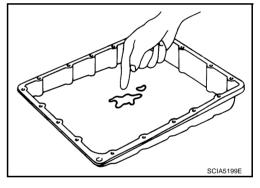
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "A/T Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.



## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.47).

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-61, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

## 8. CHECK TCM

- Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

## OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-64, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.47).

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## A/T Does Not Shift: 4th Gear → 3rd Gear SYMPTOM:

When shifted from M4 to M3 position in manual mode, does not downshift from 4th to 3rd gear.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-102, "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-103, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code".

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

#### OK or NG

OK NG >> Refill ATF.

>> GO TO 3.

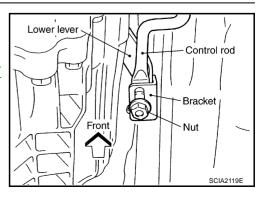


## 3. CHECK A/T POSITION

Check the A/T position. Refer to AT-231, "Checking of A/T Position". OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust A/T position. Refer to AT-231, "Adjustment of A/T Position".



ΑT

D

В

F

NCS00111

Н

## 4. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check the manual mode switch. Refer to AT-166, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

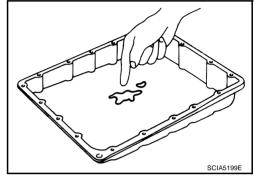
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "A/T Fluid Condition Check".

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.



## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.48).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-61, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

## 8. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

## OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.48).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd Gear → 2nd Gear **SYMPTOM:**

NCS001I2

When shifted from M3 to M2 position in manual mode, does not downshift from 3rd to 2nd gear.

## **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis, Refer to AT-92. "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-102. "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE NOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

>> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-103, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code".

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid". OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



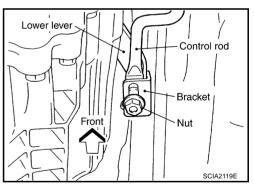
## 3. CHECK A/T POSITION

Check the A/T position. Refer to AT-231, "Checking of A/T Position". OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG

>> Adjust A/T position. Refer to AT-231, "Adjustment of A/T Position".



## 4. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check the manual mode switch. Refer to AT-166, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH". OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

В

Α

ΑT

F

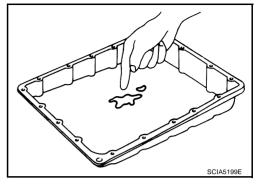
Н

## 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "A/T Fluid Condition Check".

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.



## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.49).

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-61, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

## 8. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values" .
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.49).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd Gear → 1st Gear **SYMPTOM:**

NCS001I3

When shifted from M2 to M1 position in manual mode, does not downshift from 2nd to 1st gear.

## **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis, Refer to AT-92. "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-102. "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE NOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

>> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-103, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code".

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid". OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



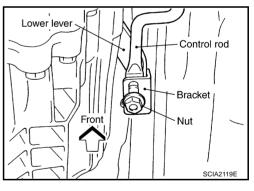
## 3. CHECK A/T POSITION

Check the A/T position. Refer to AT-231, "Checking of A/T Position". OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

>> Adjust A/T position. Refer to AT-231, "Adjustment of A/T NG

Position".



## 4. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check the manual mode switch. Refer to AT-166, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH". OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ΑT

Α

В

F

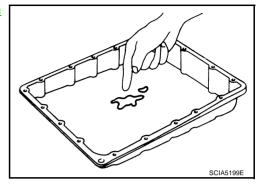
Н

## 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "A/T Fluid Condition Check".

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.



## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.50).

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-61, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

## 8. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values" .
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.50).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## Vehicle Does Not Decelerate by Engine Brake **SYMPTOM:**

No engine brake is applied when the gear is shifted from the 2nd to 1st gear.

## **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis, Refer to AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-102, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE NOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

>> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-92, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-103, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code".

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid". OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



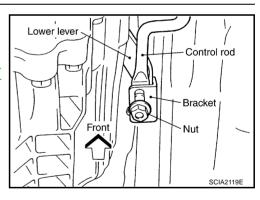
## 3. CHECK A/T POSITION

Check the A/T position. Refer to AT-231, "Checking of A/T Position". OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

>> Adjust A/T position. Refer to AT-231, "Adjustment of A/T NG

Position".



## 4. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check the manual mode switch. Refer to AT-166, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH". OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. NCS00114

ΑT

Α

В

F

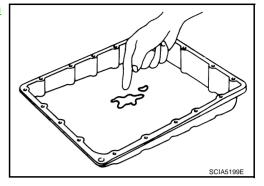
Н

## 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-239, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "A/T Fluid Condition Check".

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.



## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.58).

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-61, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

## 8. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-64, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.58).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

## SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

#### PFP:34901

## **Control Device Removal and Installation**

NCS001I5

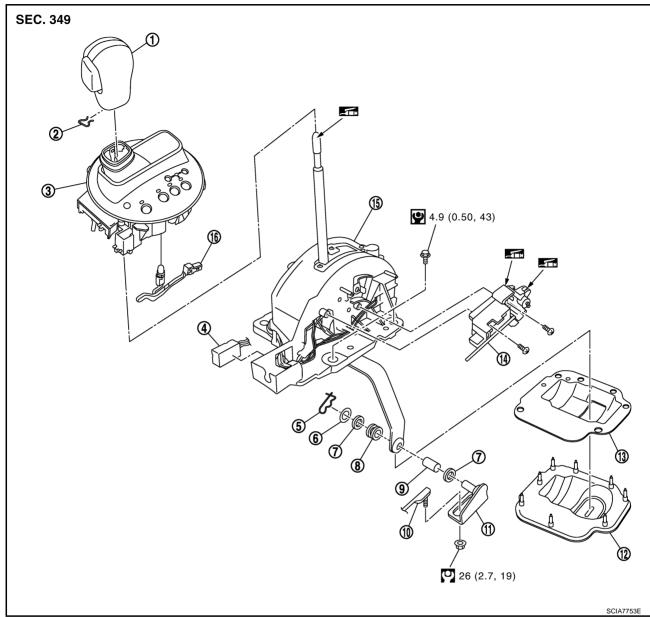
В

ΑT

D

F

Н



- 1. Selector lever knob
- 4. A/T device harness connector
- 7. Plain washer
- 10. Control rod
- 13. Dust cover plate

- 2. Lock pin
- 5. Snap pin
- 8. Busing
- 11. Bracket
- Shift lock solenoid and park position switch assembly
- 3. Position indicator plate
- 6. Conical washer
- 9. Collar
- 12. Dust cover
- Shift lock solenoid and park position 15. Control device assembly

#### 16. Position lamp

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to  $\underline{\text{GI-11, "Components"}}$ .

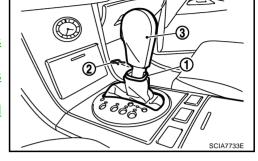
## SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

## **REMOVAL**

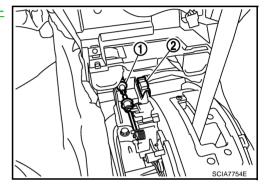
#### **CAUTION:**

Make sure that parking brake is applied before removal/installation.

- 1. Disconnect lower lever of control device and control rod.
- Remove knob cover (1) below selector lever downward.
- 3. Pull lock pin (2) out of selector lever knob (3).
- 4. Remove selector lever knob (3).
- 5. Remove A/T console finisher. Refer to <u>IP-10, "Component Parts Drawing"</u>.
- 6. Remove center console. Refer to <u>IP-10, "Component Parts Drawing"</u>.
- 7. Remove rear ventilator duct 2. Refer to <u>ATC-133, "Removal and Installation"</u>.



- 8. Remove key interlock cable (1) from control device. Refer to AT-237, "Removal and Installation".
- 9. Disconnect A/T device harness connector (2).
- 10. Remove control device assembly.



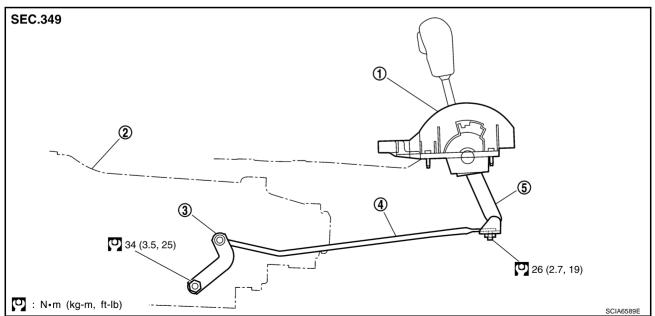
## **INSTALLATION**

Install in reverse order of removal. Be careful of the following:

After installation is completed, adjust and check A/T position. Refer to AT-231, "Adjustment of A/T Position" and AT-231, "Checking of A/T Position".

# Control Rod Removal and Installation CONTROL ROD COMPONENTS

NCS00116



- 1. Control device assembly
- A/T assembly

3. Manual lever

4. Control rod

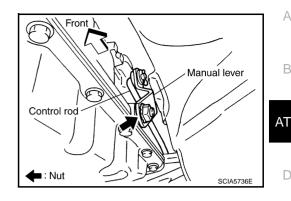
5. Lower lever

Revision: 2006 July **AT-230** 2007 FX35/FX45

## SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

#### REMOVAL

- Disconnect lower lever of control device and control rod.
- 2. Remove manual lever from A/T assembly.
- Remove control rod from vehicle.



В

F

Н

NCS00117

NCS00118

#### **INSTALLATION**

Install in reverse order of removal. Be careful of the following:

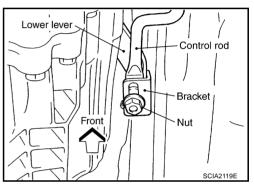
After installation is completed, adjust and check A/T position. Refer to AT-231, "Adjustment of A/T Position" and AT-231, "Checking of A/T Position".

## Adjustment of A/T Position

- Loosen nut of control rod.
- Place PNP switch and selector lever in "P" position. 2.
- While pressing lower lever toward rear of vehicle (in "P" position direction), tighten nut to the specified torque. Refer to AT-230, "CONTROL ROD COMPONENTS".

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not push the bracket.



## Checking of A/T Position

- 1. Place selector lever in "P" position, and turn ignition switch ON.
- Check selector lever can be shifted to other than "P" position when brake pedal is depressed. Also check selector lever can be shifted from "P" position only when brake pedal is depressed.
- Move the selector lever and check for excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- Check the selector lever stops at each position with the feel of engagement when it is moved through all the positions. Check whether or not the actual position the selector lever is in matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the transmission body.
- The method of operating the lever to individual positions correctly should be as shown in the figure.
- When selector button is pressed in "P", "R", or "N" position without applying forward/backward force to selector lever, check button operation for sticking.
- Check the back-up lamps illuminate only when lever is placed in the "R" position. Check the back-up lamps does not illuminate when selector lever is pushed against "R" position in the "P" or "N" position.
- Check the engine can only be started with the selector lever in the "P" and "N" positions. (With selector lever in the "P" position, engine can be started even when selector lever is moved forward and backward.)
- Check transmission is locked completely in "P" position.
- 10. When selector lever is set to manual shift gate, check manual mode is displayed on combination meter. Shift selector lever to "+" and "-" sides, and check set shift position changes. (Only while a vehicle is operating.)

: Press selector button to operate selector lever, while depressing the brake pedal. : Press selector button to R operate selector lever : Selector lever can be operated without pressing selector button.

AT-231 Revision: 2006 July 2007 FX35/FX45

## A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

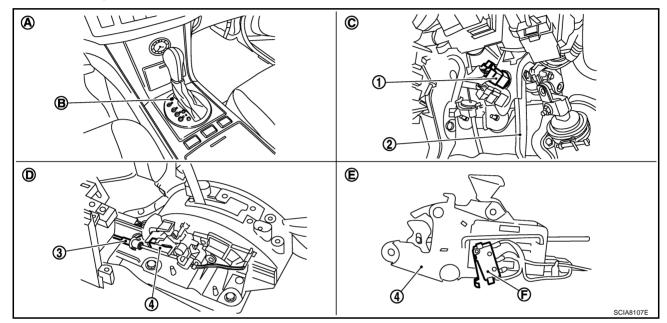
PFP:34950

Description

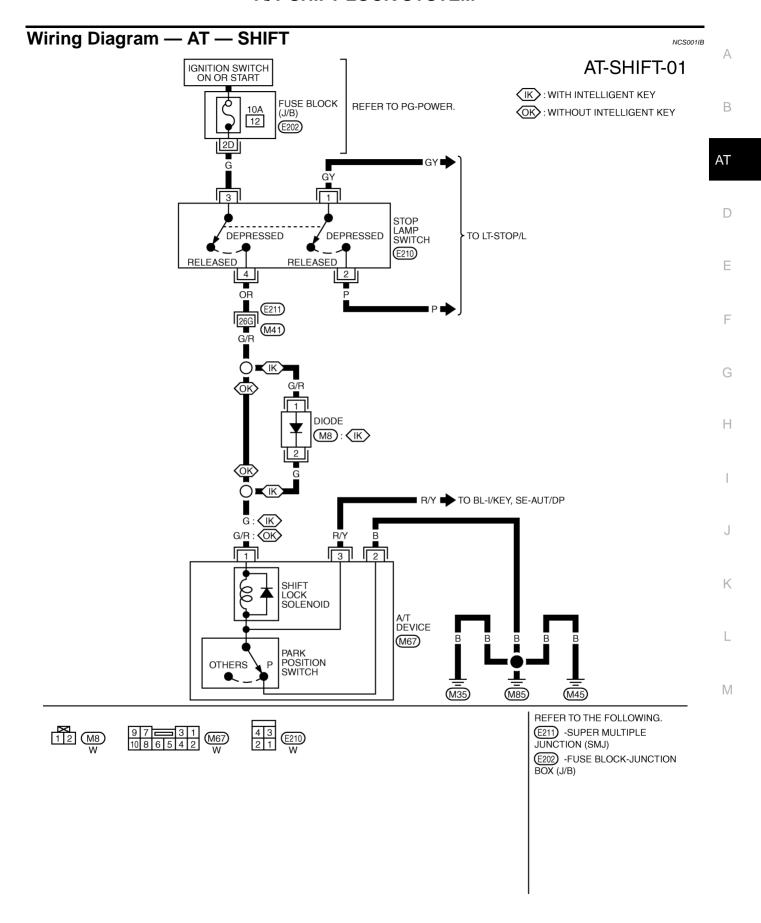
- The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock: With the ignition switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" position to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.
  - With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" position to any other position. The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P" position.
- The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder.

## **Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location**

NCS001IA



- 1. Stop lamp switch
- 4. Shift lock solenoid
- A. Center console assembly
- D. Control device assembly
- Brake pedal
- B. Shift lock release button
- E. Shift lock solenoid, reverse side
- 3. Key interlock cable
- C. Brake pedal, upper
- F. Park position switch



TCWM0589E

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

NCS001IC

#### SYMPTOM 1:

- Selector lever cannot be moved from "P" position with key in ON position and brake pedal applied.
- Selector lever can be moved from "P" position with key in ON position and brake pedal released.
- Selector lever can be moved from "P" position when key is removed from key cylinder.

#### SYMPTOM 2:

- Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to "P" position.
- Ignition key can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except "P" position.

## 1. CHECK KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

Check the key interlock cable for damage.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Repair or replace key interlock cable. Refer to <a href="AT-236">AT-236</a>, "KEY INTERLOCK CABLE".

## 2. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION

Check the selector lever position for damage. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Checking of A/T Position"</u> OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust A/T position. Refer to AT-231, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

## 3. CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID AND PARK POSITION SWITCH

- 1. Connect A/T device harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Selector lever is set in "P" position.
- 4. Check operation.

Condition	Brake pedal	Operation
When ignition switch is turned to ON and selector lever is set in "P" position.	Depressed	Yes
	Released	No

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

## 4. CHECK POWER SOURCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check the voltage between A/T device harness connector M67 terminal 1 and ground. Refer to AT-233, "Wiring Diagram AT SHIFT".

Condition	Brake pedal	Data (Approx.)
When ignition switch is turned to ON.	Depressed	Battery voltage
	Released	0 V

# A/T device harness connector (Vehicle side)

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> GO TO 5.

## 5. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect stop lamp switch harness connector.
- Check continuity between stop lamp switch harness connector E210 terminals 3 and 4.

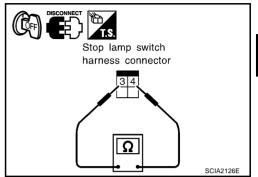
Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	Yes
When brake pedal is released	No

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to BR-6, "BRAKE PEDAL".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and stop lamp switch harness connector E210 terminal 3.
- Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch harness connector E210 terminal 4 and A/T device harness connector M67 terminal 1.
- 10 A fuse [No.12, located in the fuse block (J/B)].
- Ignition switch, Refer to PG-3, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING CIRCUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

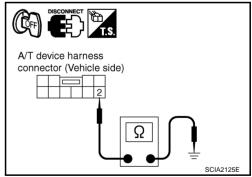
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T device harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T device harness connector M67 terminal 2 and ground.

#### Continuity should exist.

## OK or NG

OK >> Replace shift lock solenoid and park position switch assembly.

NG >> Repair open circuit in harness or connectors.



ΑТ

В

D

Е

Н

ı

J

K

L

M

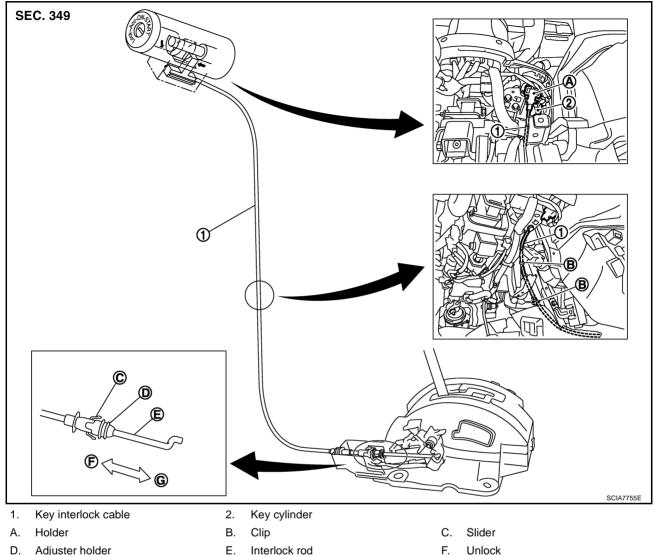
J

## **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

## **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

PFP:34908

#### Components NCS001ID



- D. Adjuster holder
- G. Lock

Unlock

#### **CAUTION:**

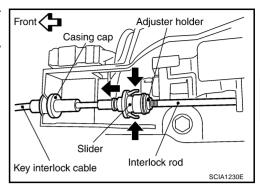
- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap be removed with an external load of less than 39.2 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.

## **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

# Removal and Installation REMOVAL

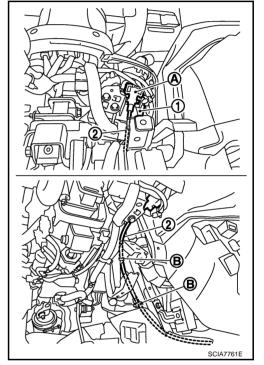
NCS001IE

- . Unlock slider by squeezing lock tabs on slider from adjuster holder.
- 2. Remove casing cap from bracket of control device assembly and remove interlock rod from adjuster holder.



3. Remove holder (A) from key cylinder (1) and remove key interlock cable (2).

(B): Clips



Revision: 2006 July **AT-237** 2007 FX35/FX45

Α

В

AT

Е

D

0

Н

. .

J

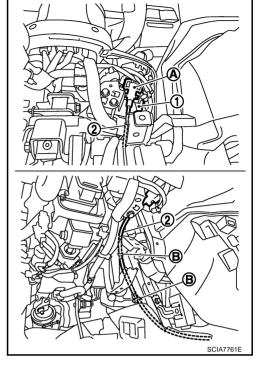
K

M

## **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

#### **INSTALLATION**

- 1. Set key interlock cable (2) to key cylinder (1) and install holder (A).
- 2. Clamp key interlock cable (2) and fix to key interlock cable (2) with clips (B).
- 3. Turn ignition key to "LOCK" position.
- 4. Set selector lever to "P" position.

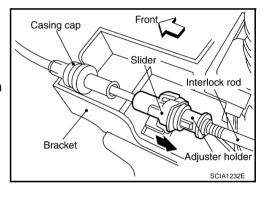


- 5. Insert interlock rod into adjuster holder.
- 6. Install casing cap to bracket.
- 7. Move slider in order to fix adjuster holder to interlock rod.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not touch adjacent parts of key interlock cable when slider is being held.

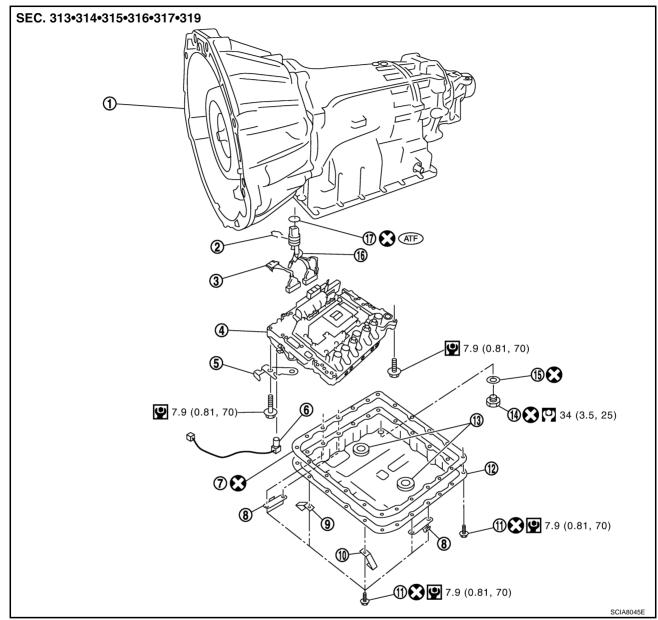
Insert slider into key interlock rod straightly.



PFP:00000

## Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 COMPONENTS

NCS001IF



- A/T 1.
- 4. Control valve with TCM
- Oil pan gasket
- Bracket (VK45DE)
- 13. Magnet
- 16. Terminal cord assembly
- Snap ring
- 5. **Bracket**
- Clip 8.
- 11. Oil pan mounting bolt
- 14. Drain plug
- 17. O-ring

- Sub-harness
- A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
- 9. Bracket (VK45DE)
- 12. Oil pan
- 15. Drain plug gasket

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components".

## CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM ASSEMBLY REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION Removal

- Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- Drain ATF through drain plug.
- Remove front cross bar. Refer to FSU-8, "Removal and Installation".
- Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 harness connector.
- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.

AT-239 Revision: 2006 July 2007 FX35/FX45

ΑT

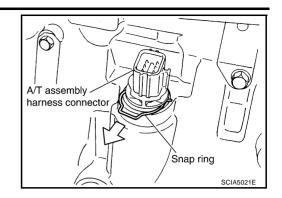
В

D

Н

M

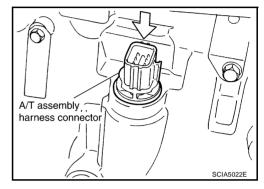
6. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



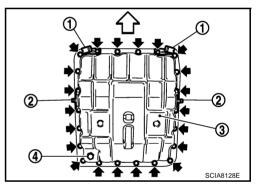
7. Push A/T assembly harness connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

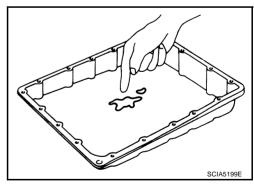
Be careful not to damage connector.



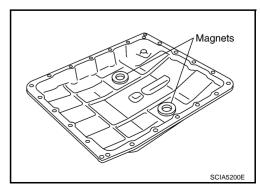
- 8. Remove bracket (1) (VK45DE), clips (2), oil pan (3) and oil pan gasket.
  - <: Vehicle front
  - ←: Bolt (22)
  - Drain plug (4)



- 9. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
  - If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to <u>AT-15, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning"</u>.



10. Remove magnets from oil pan.

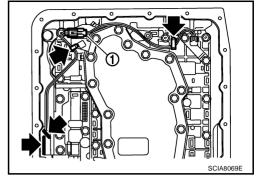


11. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (1).

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connector.

12. Straighten terminal clips (←) to free terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.



ΑT

D

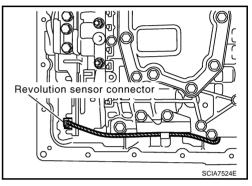
M

В

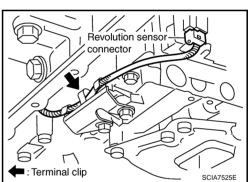
13. Disconnect revolution sensor connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connector.



14. Straighten terminal clip to free revolution sensor harness.



- 15. Remove bolts A, B and C from control valve with TCM.
  - <=: Vehicle front

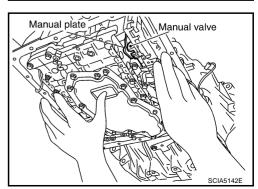
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

B B A B A S CIABOT4E

16. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case.

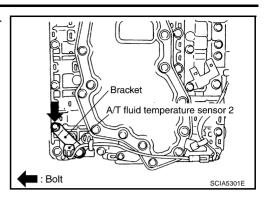
## **CAUTION:**

When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.

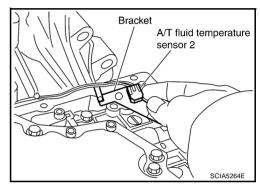


Revision: 2006 July **AT-241** 2007 FX35/FX45

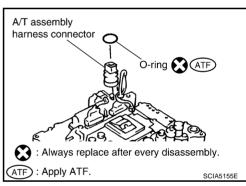
17. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



18. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



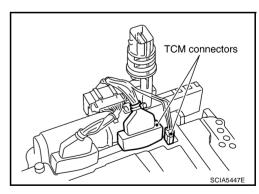
19. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



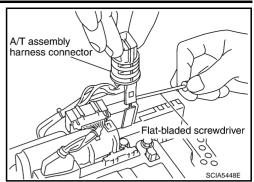
20. Disconnect TCM connectors.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connectors.



21. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using a flat-bladed screwdriver.



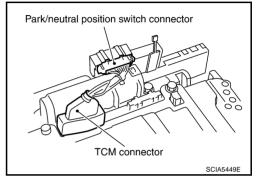
ΑT

В

22. Disconnect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connectors.

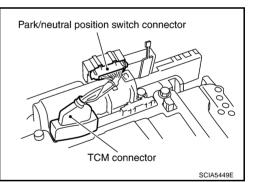


#### Installation

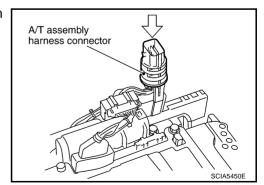
#### **CAUTION:**

After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and A/F fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

Connect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.



2. Install A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM.



. .

D

F

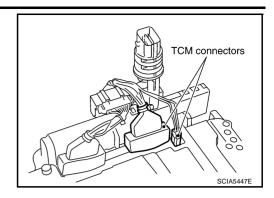
F

G

Н

J

Connect TCM connectors.



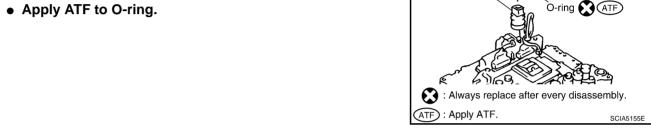
A/T assembly

harness connector

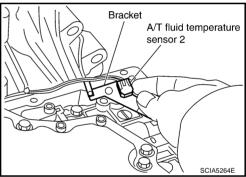
4. Install O-ring in A/T assembly harness connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



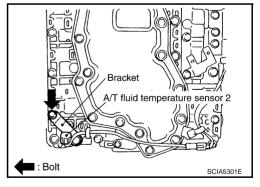
5. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.



6. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control valve with TCM, and then tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 mounting bolt to the specified torque. Refer to AT-239, "COM-PONENTS".

#### **CAUTION:**

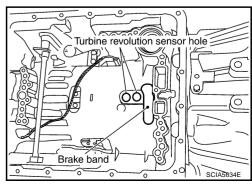
Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.



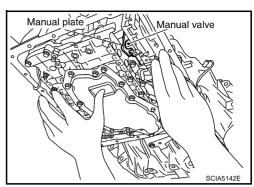
7. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Make sure that turbine revolution sensor securely installs turbine revolution sensor hole.
- Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
- Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.



 Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.



ΑT

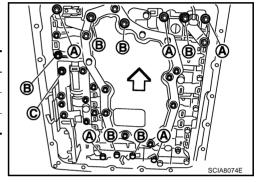
D

Н

В

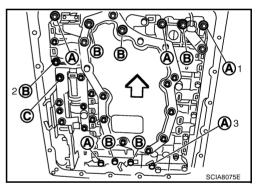
- 8. Install bolts A, B and C in control valve with TCM.
  - <: Vehicle front

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

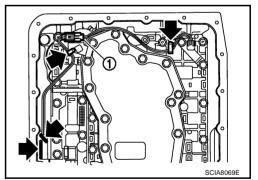


9. Tighten bolt 1, 2 and 3 temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order (1  $\rightarrow$  2  $\rightarrow$  3), and then tighten other bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "COMPONENTS"

◆ < ∵: Vehicle front</p>



- 10. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (1).
- 11. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips (←).

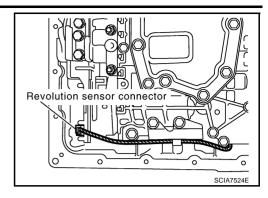


2007 FX35/FX45

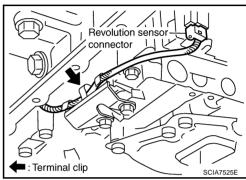
Revision: 2006 July

**AT-245** 

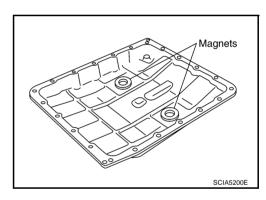
12. Connect revolution sensor connector.



13. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with terminal clip.



14. Install magnets in oil pan.



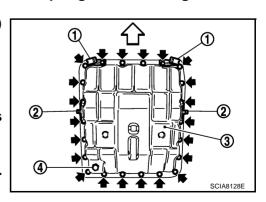
- 15. Install oil pan to transmission case.
- a. Install oil pan gasket to oil pan.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse oil pan gasket.
- Install it in the direction to align hole positions.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan gasket mounting surface.
- b. Install oil pan (3) (with oil pan gasket), clips (2) and brackets (1) (VK45DE) to transmission case.
  - <: Vehicle front
  - +: Bolt (22)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Install it so that drain plug (4) comes to the position as shown in the figure.
- Be careful not to pinch harnesses.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan mounting surface.



Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them. Refer to AT-239, "COMPONENTS".

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse oil pan mounting bolts.

16. Install drain plug to oil pan, and then tighten drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to AT-239, "COMPONENTS".

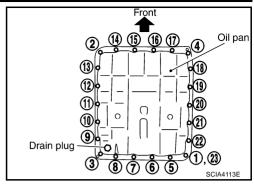
#### **CAUTION:**

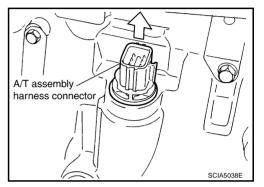
Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

17. Pull up A/T assembly harness connector.

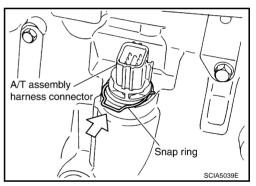
#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connector.





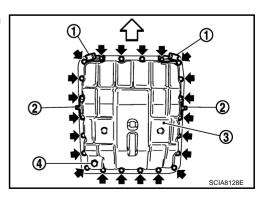
- 18. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.
- 19. Connect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 20. Connect heated oxygen sensor 2 harness connector.
- 21. Install front cross bar. Refer to FSU-8, "Removal and Installation".
- 22. Pour ATF into A/T assembly. Refer to AT-12, "Changing A/T Fluid".
- 23. Connect the battery cable to the negative terminal.



## A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

#### Removal

- Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- Remove front cross bar. Refer to FSU-8, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 harness connector.
- Drain ATF through drain plug.
- Remove bracket (1) (VK45DE), clips (2), oil pan (3) and oil pan 5. gasket.
  - ◆ <□: Vehicle front</p>
  - E: Bolt (22)
  - Drain plug (4)



ΑT

Α

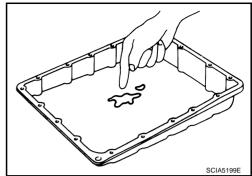
В

D

F

M

- 6. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
  - If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to AT-15, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".

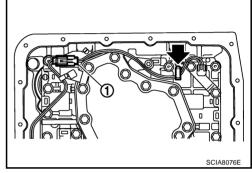


7. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (1).

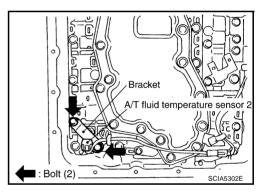
#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connector.

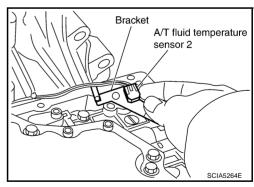
 Straighten terminal clip (←) to free A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.



9. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



10. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.

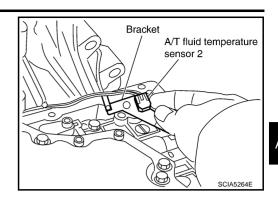


## Installation

## **CAUTION:**

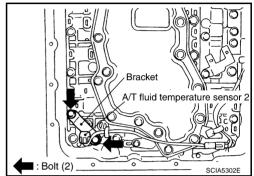
After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and A/F fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.

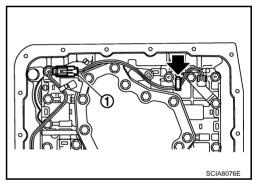


ΑT

 Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control valve with TCM, and then tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 mounting bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "COM-PONENTS".



- 3. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (1).
- 4. Securely fasten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clip (←).



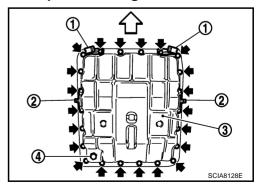
- 5. Install oil pan to transmission case.
- a. Install oil pan gasket to oil pan.

## **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse oil pan gasket.
- Install it in the direction to align hole positions.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan mounting surface.
- b. Install oil pan (3) (with oil pan gasket), clips (2) and brackets (1) (VK45DE) to transmission case.
  - ◆ <☐: Vehicle front
    </p>
  - ◆ : Bolt (22)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Install it so that drain plug (4) comes to the position as shown in the figure.
- Be careful not to pinch harnesses.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan mounting surface.



В

Α

D

Е

F

G

Н

I

J

M

c. Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them. Refer to AT-239, "COMPONENTS".

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Do not reuse oil pan mounting bolts.

6. Install drain plug to oil pan, and then tighten drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to <a href="AT-239">AT-239</a>, "COMPONENTS"</a>.

#### **CAUTION:**

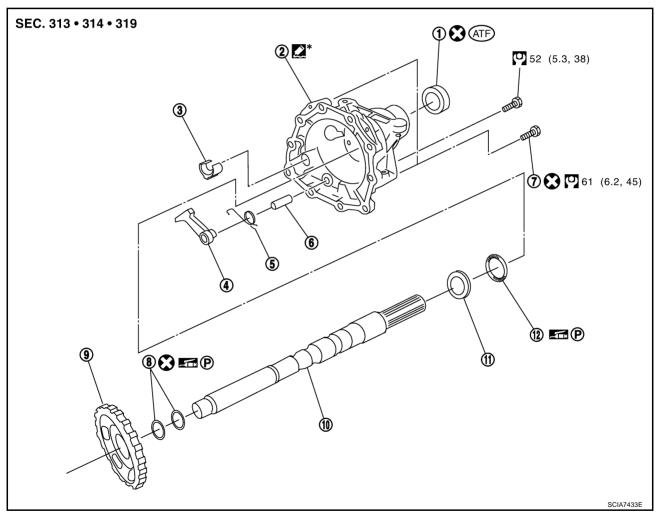
#### Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

- 7. Connect heated oxygen sensor 2 harness connector.
- 8. Install front cross bar. Refer to FSU-8, "Removal and Installation".
- 9. Pour ATF into A/T assembly. Refer to AT-12, "Changing A/T Fluid".
- 10. Connect the battery cable to the negative terminal.

# Parking Components (2WD Models Only) COMPONENTS

NCS001IG

Oil pan



- 1. Rear oil seal
- 4. Parking pawl
- 7. Self-sealing bolt
- 10. Output shaft

- 2. Rear extension
- Return spring
- 8. Seal ring
- 11. Bearing race

- 3. Parking actuator support
- Pawl shaft

Drain plug

- 9. Parking gear
- 12. Needle bearing

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to  $\underline{\text{GI-11}}$ , "Components" .

However, refer to the following symbol for others.

: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-48, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

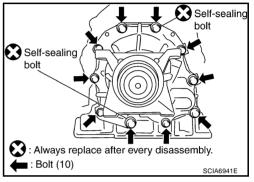
#### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-3, "Components".
- Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to PR-9, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove control rod. Refer to AT-230, "Control Rod Removal and Installation".
- 5. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

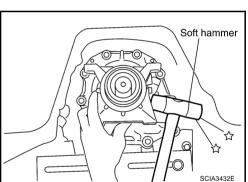
#### **CAUTION:**

When setting transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

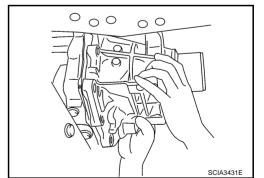
- 6. Remove rear engine mounting member with power tool. Refer to <u>AT-266, "Removal and Installation (2WD Models)"</u>.
- 7. Remove engine mounting insulator (rear). Refer to AT-266, "Removal and Installation (2WD Models)".
- 8. Remove tightening bolts for rear extension assembly and transmission case.



9. Tap rear extension assembly with soft hammer.



10. Remove rear extension assembly from transmission case. (With needle bearing.)



ΑT

Α

В

F

D

F

G

Н

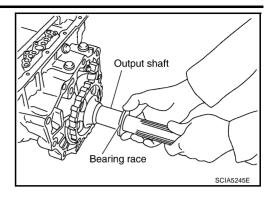
J

K

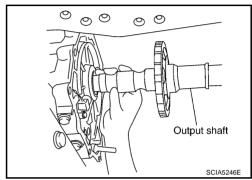
L

M

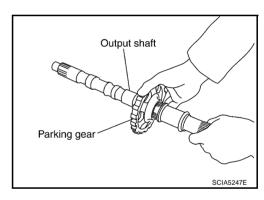
11. Remove bearing race from output shaft.



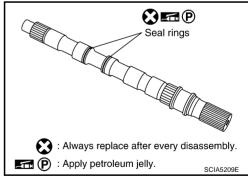
12. Remove output shaft from transmission case by rotating left/ right.



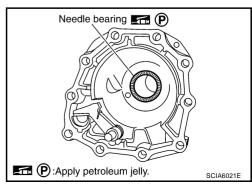
13. Remove parking gear from output shaft.



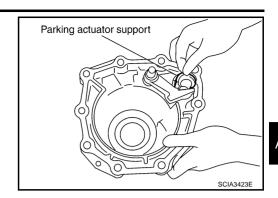
14. Remove seal rings from output shaft.



15. Remove needle bearing from rear extension.



16. Remove parking actuator support from rear extension.

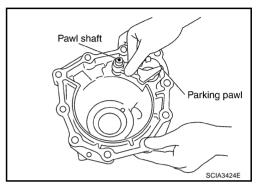


ΑT

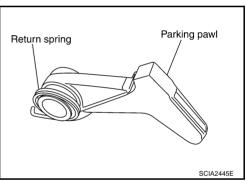
D

В

17. Remove parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft from rear extension.



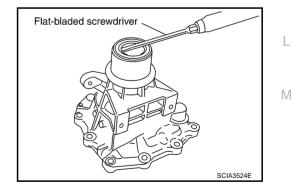
18. Remove return spring from parking pawl.



19. Remove rear oil seal from rear extension.

## **CAUTION:**

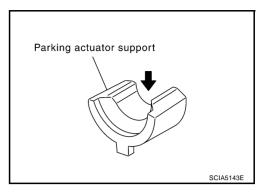
Be careful not to scratch rear extension.

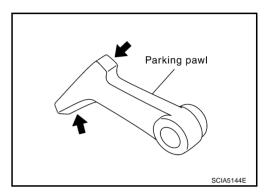


**AT-253** Revision: 2006 July 2007 FX35/FX45

## **INSPECTION**

 If the contact surface on parking actuator support, parking pawl, etc. has excessive wear, abrasion, bend, or any other damage, replace the components.





### **INSTALLATION**

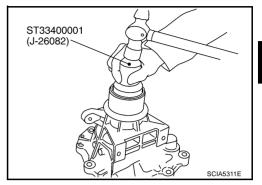
#### **CAUTION:**

After completing installation, check A/T position, A/T fluid leakage and A/F fluid level. Refer to AT-231, "Checking of A/T Position", AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

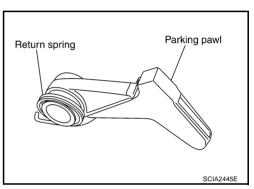
1. As shown in the figure, use a drift to drive rear oil seal into the rear extension until it is flush.

#### **CAUTION:**

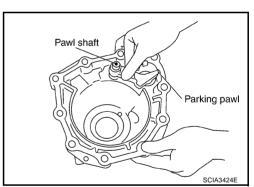
- Do not reuse rear oil seal.
- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.



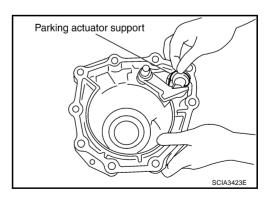
2. Install return spring to parking pawl.



3. Install parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft to rear extension.



4. Install parking actuator support to rear extension.



В

Α

ΑT

D

Ε

G

Н

J

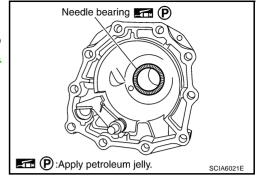
K

L

5. Install needle bearing to rear extension.

#### **CAUTION:**

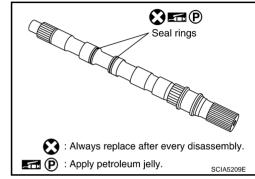
- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>AT-291</u>, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



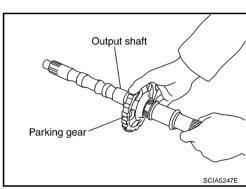
6. Install seal rings in output shaft.

#### **CAUTION:**

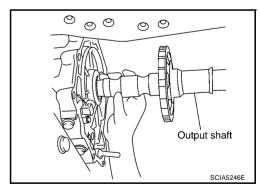
- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



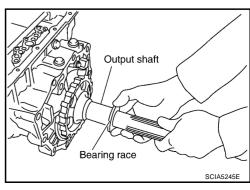
7. Install parking gear to output shaft



8. Install output shaft to transmission case.



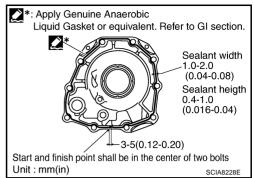
9. Install bearing race to output shaft.



10. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-48, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants" .) to rear extension assembly as shown in the figure.

### **CAUTION:**

Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. from the transmission case and rear extension assembly mounting surfaces.



Α

ΑT

D

F

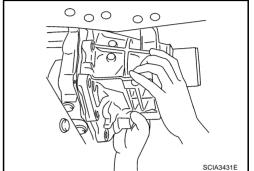
Н

M

11. Install rear extension assembly to transmission case. (With needle bearing.)

#### **CAUTION:**

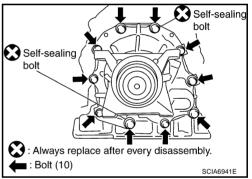
Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.



12. Tighten rear extension assembly mounting bolts to specified torque. Refer to AT-250, "COMPONENTS".

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse self-sealing bolts.



- 13. Install engine mounting insulator (rear). Refer to AT-266, "Removal and Installation (2WD Models)".
- 14. Install rear engine mounting member. Refer to AT-266, "Removal and Installation (2WD Models)".
- 15. Install control rod. Refer to AT-230, "Control Rod Removal and Installation".
- 16. Install rear propeller shaft. Refer to PR-9, "Removal and Installation".
- 17. Install exhaust front tube and center muffler. Refer to EX-3, "Components".
- 18. Install drain plug in oil pan, and then tighten drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to AT-239, "COMPO-NENTS".

## **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

19. Pour ATF into A/T assembly. Refer to AT-12, "Changing A/T Fluid".

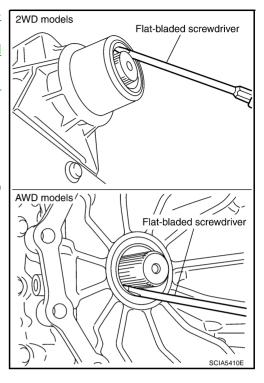
AT-257 Revision: 2006 July 2007 FX35/FX45

Rear Oil Seal
REMOVAL

- 1. Remove center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-3, "Components".
- 2. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <a href="PR-9">PR-9</a>, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove front propeller shaft (AWD models). Refer to <u>PR-5</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove transfer assembly from A/T assembly (AWD models). Refer to TF-44, "Removal and Installation".
- 5. Remove rear oil seal using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

#### CALITION

Be careful not to scratch rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (AWD models).



#### **INSTALLATION**

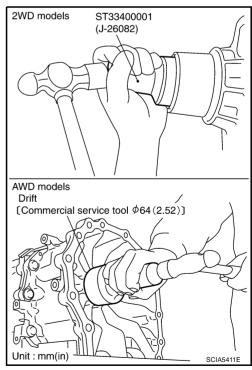
#### **CAUTION:**

After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

 As shown in the figure, use the drift to drive rear oil seal into rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (AWD models) until it is flush.

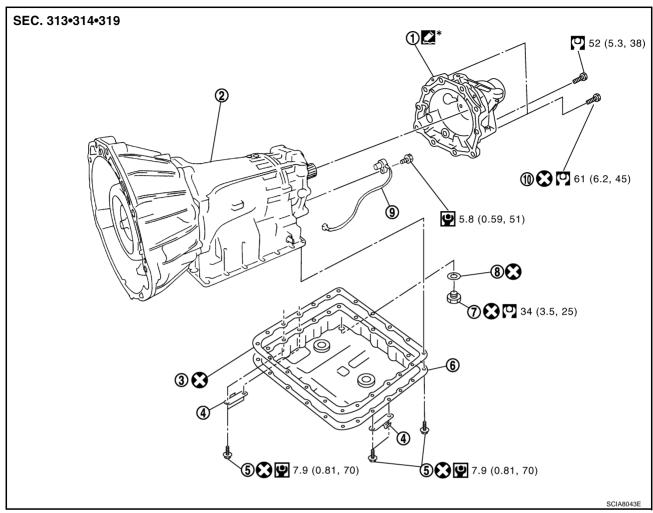
#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse rear oil seal.
- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- 2. Install transfer assembly to A/T assembly (AWD models). Refer to TF-44, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Install front propeller shaft (AWD models). Refer to <u>PR-5</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 4. Install rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>PR-9</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 5. Install center muffler. Refer to EX-3, "Components".



# Revolution Sensor Components (2WD Models Only) COMPONENTS

CS001II



- 1. Rear extension
- 4. Clip
- 7. Drain plug
- 10. Self-sealing bolt

- 2. A/T
- 5. Oil pan mounting bolt
- 8. Drain plug gasket
- 3. Oil pan gasket
- 6. Oil pan
- 9. Revolution sensor

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components" .

However, refer to the following symbol for others.

: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-48, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"

#### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- 2. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 3. Remove front cross bar. Refer to FSU-8, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-3, "Components".
- Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>PR-9</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 6. Remove control rod. Refer to AT-230, "Control Rod Removal and Installation" .

) I II

В

Α

ΑT

D

Е

.

G

Н

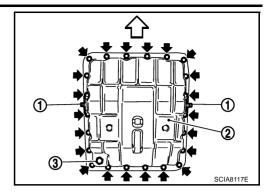
I

J

K

L

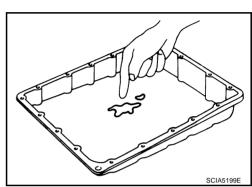
- 7. Remove clips (1), oil pan (2) and oil pan gasket.
  - ◆ <□: Vehicle front</p>
  - **=**: Bolt (22)
  - Drain plug (3)



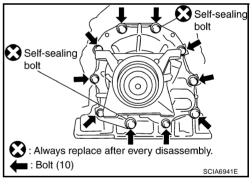
- 8. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
  - If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to AT-15, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".
- 9. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

#### **CAUTION:**

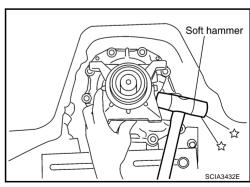
When setting transmission jack, place wooden blocks to prevent from damaging control valve with TCM and transmission case.



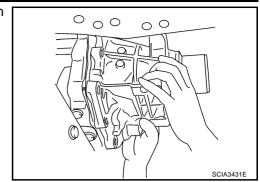
- 10. Remove rear engine mounting member with power tool. Refer to <u>AT-266, "Removal and Installation (2WD Models)"</u>.
- Remove tightening bolts for rear extension assembly and transmission case.



12. Tap rear extension assembly with soft hammer.



13. Remove rear extension assembly from transmission case. (With needle bearing.)



В

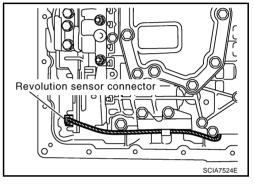
ΑT

D

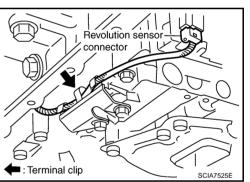
14. Disconnect revolution sensor connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connector



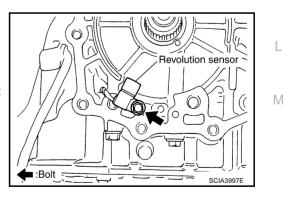
15. Straighten terminal clip to free revolution sensor harness.



16. Remove revolution sensor from transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.



#### **INSTALLATION**

#### **CAUTION:**

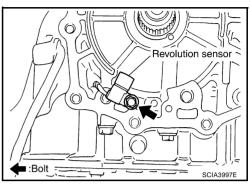
After completing installation, check A/T position, A/T fluid leakage and A/F fluid level. Refer to AT-231, "Checking of A/T Position", AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

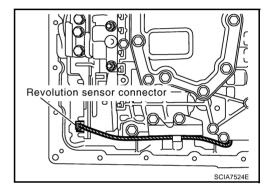
 Install revolution sensor in transmission case, and then tighten revolution sensor mounting bolt to the specified torque. Refer to AT-259, "COMPONENTS".

#### **CAUTION:**

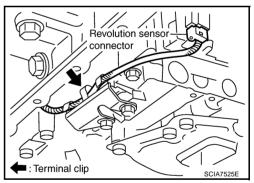
- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.







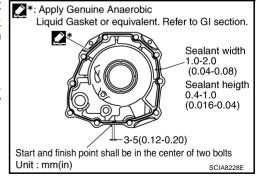
3. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with clip.



4. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-48</u>, "<u>Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants</u>" .) to rear extension assembly as shown in the figure.

#### **CAUTION:**

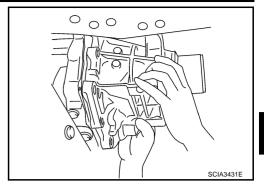
Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. from transmission case and rear extension assembly mounting surfaces.



Install rear extension assembly to transmission case. (With needle bearing.)

#### **CAUTION:**

Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pole and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.



6. Tighten rear extension assembly mounting bolts to specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-259</u>, "COMPONENTS".

### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse self-sealing bolts.

- 7. Install rear engine mounting member. Refer to <u>AT-266</u>, "Removal and Installation (2WD Models)".
- 8. Install oil pan to transmission case.
- a. Install oil pan gasket to oil pan.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse oil pan gasket.
- Install it in the direction to align hole positions.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan mounting surface.
- b. Install oil pan (2) (with oil pan gasket) and clips (1) to transmission case.
  - <: Vehicle front
  - +: Bolt (22)

## **CAUTION:**

- Install it so that drain plug (3) comes to the position as shown in the figure.
- Be careful not to pinch harnesses.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan mounting surface.
- c. Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them. Refer to <u>AT-259</u>, "COMPONENTS".

#### **CAUTION:**

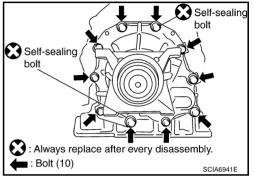
Do not reuse oil pan mounting bolts.

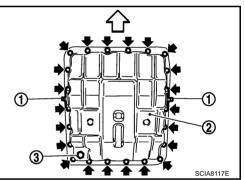
9. Install drain plug to oil pan, and then tighten drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to <a href="AT-259">AT-259</a>, "COMPONENTS"</a>.

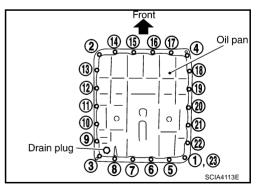
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

- 10. Install control rod. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Rod Removal and</u> Installation".
- 11. Install rear propeller shaft. Refer to PR-9, "Removal and Installation".
- 12. Install exhaust front tube and center muffler. Refer to EX-3, "Components".
- 13. Install front cross bar, Refer to FSU-8, "Removal and Installation".
- 14. Pour ATF into A/T assembly. Refer to AT-12, "Changing A/T Fluid".
- 15. Connect the battery cable to the negative terminal.







Revision: 2006 July AT-263 2007 FX35/FX45

В

Α

ΑТ

D

Е

F

G

Н

|

J

K

## AIR BREATHER HOSE

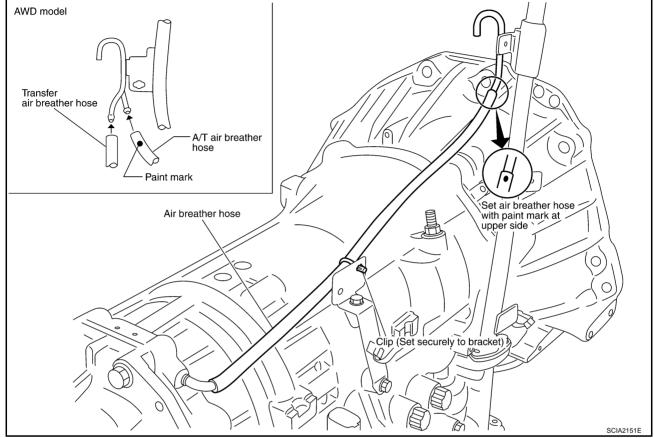
## AIR BREATHER HOSE

PFP:31098

# Removal and Installation VQ35DE ENGINE MODEL

NCS001IJ

Refer to the figure below for air breather hose removal and installation procedure.



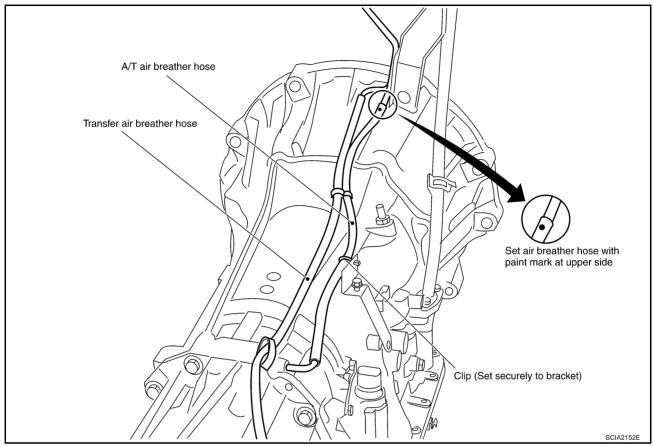
### **CAUTION:**

- When installing an air breather hose, be careful not to be crushed or blocked by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting a hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend R portion.

## AIR BREATHER HOSE

## **VK45DE ENGINE MODEL**

Refer to the figure below for air breather hose removal and installation procedure.



### **CAUTION:**

- When installing an air breather hose, be careful not to be crushed or blocked by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting a hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend R portion.

Α

В

AT

D

G

Н

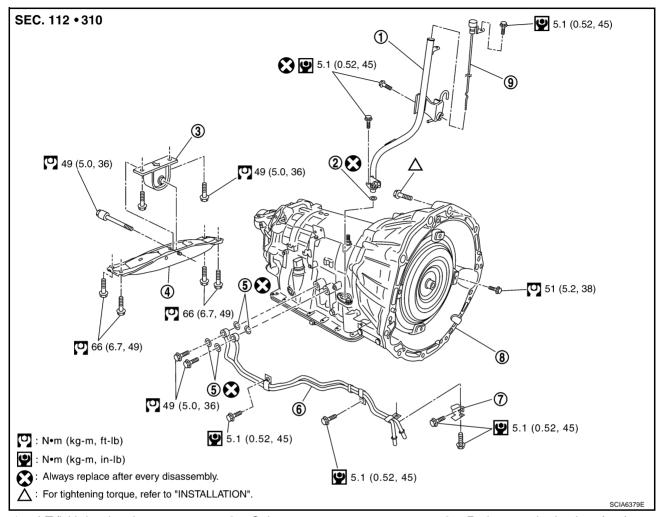
ı

K

#### PFP:31020

# Removal and Installation (2WD Models) COMPONENTS

NCS001IK



- 1. A/T fluid charging pipe
- 4. Rear engine mounting member
- 7. Bracket

- 2. O-ring
- 5. Copper washer
- 8. A/T assembly

- 3. Engine mounting insulator (rear)
- Fluid cooler tube
- 9. A/T fluid level gauge

#### **REMOVAL**

#### CALITION:

- When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.
- Be careful not to damage sensor edge.
- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- 2. Remove engine cover.
- Remove A/T fluid level gauge.
- 4. Remove engine under cover with power tool.
- 5. Remove front cross bar. Refer to FSU-8, "Removal and Installation"
- 6. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-3, "Components".
- 7. Remove three way catalyst. Refer to EM-26, "Removal and Installation".
- 8. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to PR-9, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove control rod. Refer to AT-230, "Control Rod Removal and Installation".

10. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 11. Remove starter motor. Refer to <u>SC-19</u>, "Removal and Installation [VQ35DE Engine Models (2WD)]".
- 12. Remove fluid cooler tube.
- 13. Remove rear plate cover. Refer to EM-30, "Removal and Installation (2WD Models)".
- 14. Remove rear cover plate. Refer to EM-30, "Removal and Installation (2WD Models)".
- 15. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening bolts for drive plate and torque converter.

## **CAUTION:**

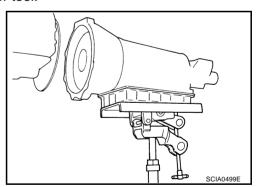
When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

16. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

#### CAUTION:

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 17. Remove rear engine mounting member with power tool.
- 18. Remove engine mounting insulator (rear).
- 19. Remove air breather hose. Refer to AT-264, "Removal and Installation".
- 20. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 21. Remove A/T fluid charging pipe from A/T assembly.
- 22. Remove O-ring from A/T fluid charging pipe.
- 23. Plug up openings such as the A/T fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- 24. Remove bolts fixing A/T assembly to engine assembly with power tool.
- 25. Remove A/T assembly from vehicle with a transmission jack.
  - Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
  - Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.

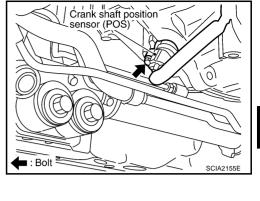


## INSPECTION

## Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

After inserting a torque converter to a A/T, be sure to check distance "A" to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

Distance "A" : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more



on (2WD Models)".

: Bolt

ı

Н

Α

В

ΑT

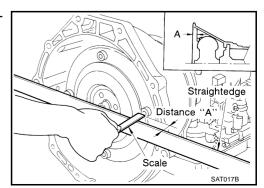
D

F

J

L

M



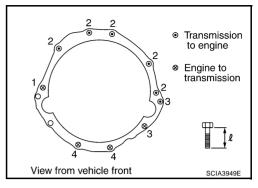
Revision: 2006 July **AT-267** 2007 FX35/FX45

#### **INSTALLATION**

Install the removed parts in the reverse order of the removal, while paying attention to the following work.

 When installing A/T assembly to the engine assembly, attach the fixing bolts in accordance with the following standard.

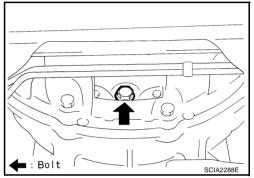
Bolt No.	1	2	3	4
Number of bolts	1	5	2	2
Bolt length " $\ell$ "mm (in)	55 (2.17)	65 (2.56)	65 (2.56)	35 (1.38)
Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb)	-	75 7, 55)	55 (5.6, 41)	47 (4.8, 35)



 Align the positions of tightening bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-266</u>, <u>"COMPONENTS"</u>.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring and copper washers.
- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- When tightening the tightening bolts for the torque converter after fixing the crankshaft pulley bolts, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley mounting bolts. Refer to <a href="EM-72">EM-72</a>, "INSTALLATION"



- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS). Refer to EM-30, "Removal and Installation (2WD Models)".
- After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage, A/T fluid level, and the A/T positions of A/T. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid", AT-231, "Checking of A/T Position".

# Removal and Installation (AWD Models) COMPONENTS (FOR VQ35DE)

NCS001IL

Α

В

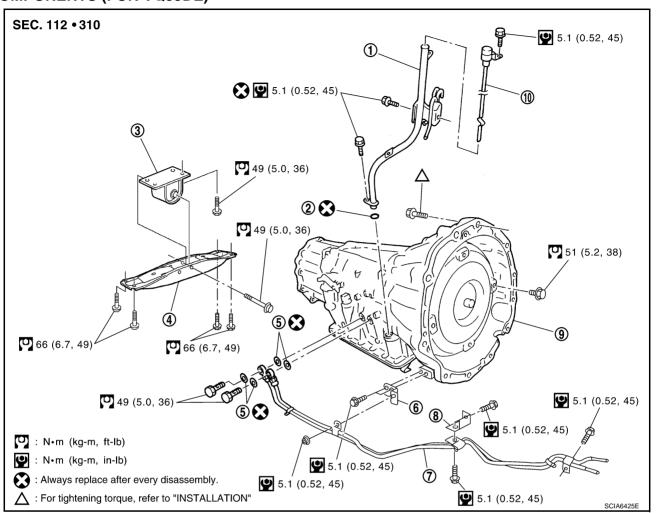
ΑT

D

F

G

Н



- 1. A/T fluid charging pipe
- 4. Rear engine mounting member
- 7. Fluid cooler tube
- 10. A/T fluid level gauge
- 2. O-ring
- Copper washer
- 8. Bracket

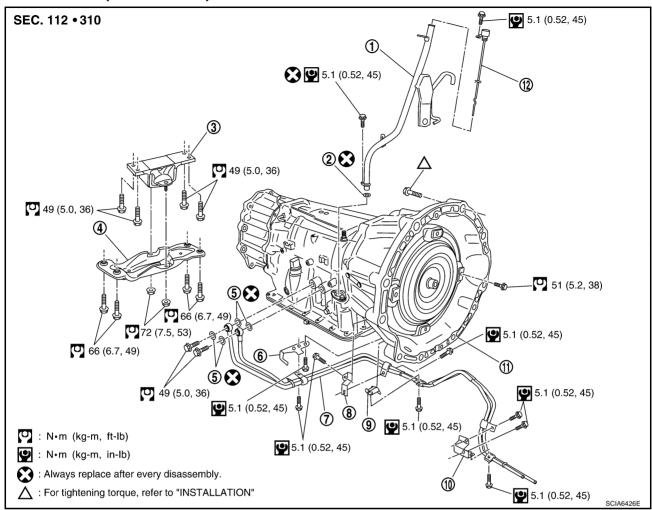
- 3. Engine mounting insulator (rear)
- 6. Bracket
- 9. A/T assembly

M

K

Revision: 2006 July AT-269 2007 FX35/FX45

## **COMPONENTS (FOR VK45DE)**



- 1. A/T fluid charging pipe
- 4. Rear engine mounting member
- 7. Fluid cooler tube
- 10. Bracket

- 2. O-ring
- 5. Copper washer
- 8. Bracket
- 11. A/T assembly

- 3. Engine mounting insulator (rear)
- 6. Bracket
- 9. Bracket
- 12. A/T fluid level gauge

### **REMOVAL**

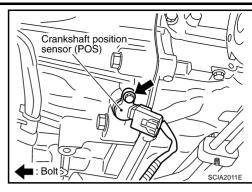
#### CAUTION:

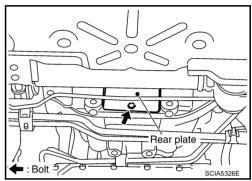
- When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.
- Be careful not to damage sensor edge.
- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- 2. Remove engine cover.
- 3. Remove A/T fluid level gauge.
- 4. Remove engine under cover with power tool.
- 5. Remove front cross bar. Refer to FSU-8, "Removal and Installation".
- 6. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-3, "Components".
- 7. Remove three way catalyst. Refer to EM-183, "Removal and Installation".
- 8. Remove front propeller shaft. Refer to PR-5, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to PR-9, "Removal and Installation".
- 10. Remove control rod. Refer to AT-230, "Control Rod Removal and Installation".

11. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings, etc., to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 12. Remove starter motor. Refer to <u>SC-20</u>, "Removal and Installation [VQ35DE Engine Models (AWD)]" (for VQ35DE) or <u>SC-18</u>, "REMOVAL" (for VK45DE).
- 13. Disconnect fluid cooler tube from A/T assembly.
- 14. Remove rear plate cover. Refer to <u>EM-36</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation (AWD Models)"</u> (for VQ35DE) or <u>EM-187</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u> (for VK45DE).

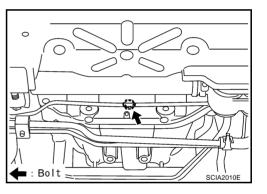




15. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening bolts for drive plate and torque converter.

#### **CAUTION:**

When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

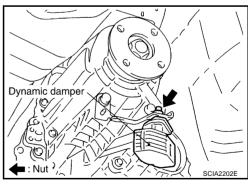


- 16. Remove dynamic damper (for VQ35DE). Refer to <u>EM-118</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation (AWD Models)"</u>.
- 17. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

#### **CAUTION:**

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 18. Remove rear engine mounting member with power tool.
- 19. Remove engine mounting insulator (rear).
- 20. Tilt the A/T assembly slightly to keep the clearance between body and A/T assembly, and then disconnect air breather hose from A/T fluid charging pipe. Refer to <u>AT-264, "Removal and Installation"</u>.



- 21. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and transfer assembly harness connector.
- 22. Remove A/T fluid charging pipe.
- 23. Remove O-ring from A/T fluid charging pipe.
- 24. Plug up openings such as the A/T fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- 25. Remove bolts fixing transmission assembly to engine with power tool.

AT

Α

Е

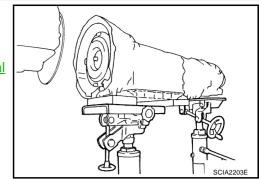
D

Н

M

2007 FX35/FX45

- 26. Remove A/T assembly with transfer from vehicle.
  - Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
  - Secure A/T assembly to a jack.
- 27. Remove transfer from A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TF-44</u>, "Removal and Installation".



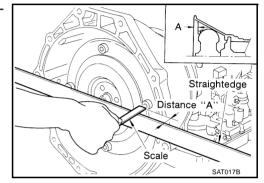
#### INSPECTION

# **Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter**

After inserting a torque converter to a A/T, be sure to check distance "A" to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

Distance "A"

VQ35DE models : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more VK45DE models : 22.0 mm (0.87 in) or more



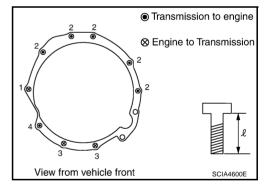
#### **INSTALLATION**

Install the removed parts in the reverse order of the removal, while paying attention to the following work.

When installing A/T assembly to the engine assembly, attach the fixing bolts in accordance with the following standard.

# For VQ35DE models

Bolt No.	1	2	3	4
Number of bolts	1	5	2	1
Bolt length " $\ell$ "mm (in)	55 (2.17)	65 (2.56)	35 (1.38)	40 (1.57)
Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb)		75 7, 55)	47 (4.8, 35)	34 (3.5, 25)



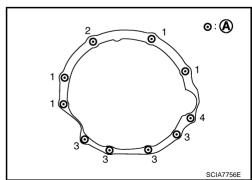
#### For VK45DE models

Bolt No.	1	2 <sup>*1</sup>	3	4*2
Number of bolts	4	1	4	1
Bolt length mm (in)	70 (2.76)	70 (2.76)	65 (2.56)	70 (2.76)
Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb)		13 , 83)	74.0 (7.5, 55)	113 (12,83)

\*1 : No.2 bolt also secures A/T fluid charging pipe and washer.

\*2 : No.4 bolt also secures bracket.

(A): A/T to engine

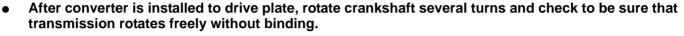


 Align the positions of tightening bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-269</u>, <u>"COMPONENTS (FOR VQ35DE)"</u> or <u>AT-270</u>, <u>"COMPONENTS</u> (<u>FOR VK45DE</u>)".

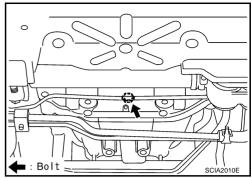
#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring and copper washers.
- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- When tightening the tightening bolts for the torque converter after fixing the crankshaft pulley bolts, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley mounting bolts. Refer to EM-72, "INSTALLATION" (for VQ35DE) or EM-208, "INSTALLATION" (for

VK45DE)



- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS). Refer to <u>EM-35</u>, "Components (AWD Models)" (for VQ35DE) or <u>EM-187</u>, "Components" (for VK45DE).
- After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage, A/T fluid level, and the positions of A/T. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid", AT-231, "Checking of A/T Position".



Α

В

ΑT

D

F

G

Н

J

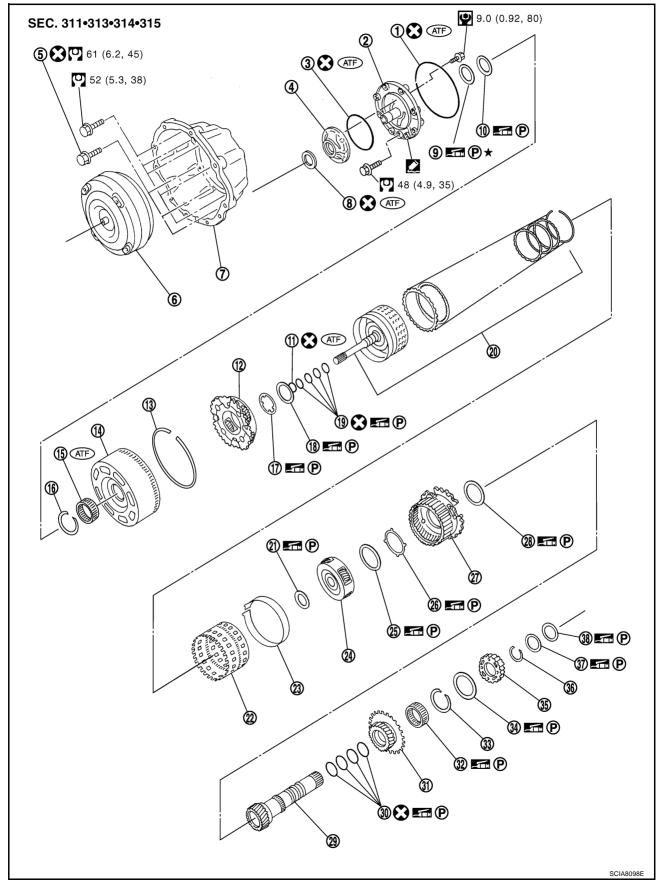
K

L

OVERHAUL PFP:00000

# Components

## **VQ35DE** models



1.	O-ring	2.	Oil pump cover	3.	O-ring
4.	Oil pump housing	5.	Self-sealing bolt	6.	Torque converter
7.	Converter housing	8.	Oil pump housing oil seal	9.	Bearing race
10.	Needle bearing	11.	O-ring	12.	Front carrier assembly
13.	Snap ring	14.	Front sun gear	15.	3rd one-way clutch
16.	Snap ring	17.	Bearing race	18.	Needle bearing
19.	Seal ring	20.	Input clutch assembly	21.	Needle bearing
22.	Rear internal gear	23.	Brake band	24.	Mid carrier assembly
25.	Needle bearing	26.	Bearing race	27.	Rear carrier assembly
28.	Needle bearing	29.	Mid sun gear	30.	Seal ring
31.	Rear sun gear	32.	1st one-way clutch	33.	Snap ring
34.	Needle bearing	35.	High and low reverse clutch hub	36.	Snap ring
37.	Bearing race	38.	Needle bearing		
Refe	er to GI section to make sure icons (sy	mbol	marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "(	Comp	onents" .
How	vever, refer to the following symbol for	other	s.		
	: Apply Genuine RTV silicone sealant	or e	quivalent. Refer to <u>GI-48, "Recommen</u>	ided (	Chemical Products and Sealants".

AT-275 Revision: 2006 July 2007 FX35/FX45

В

Α

ΑT

D

Е

F

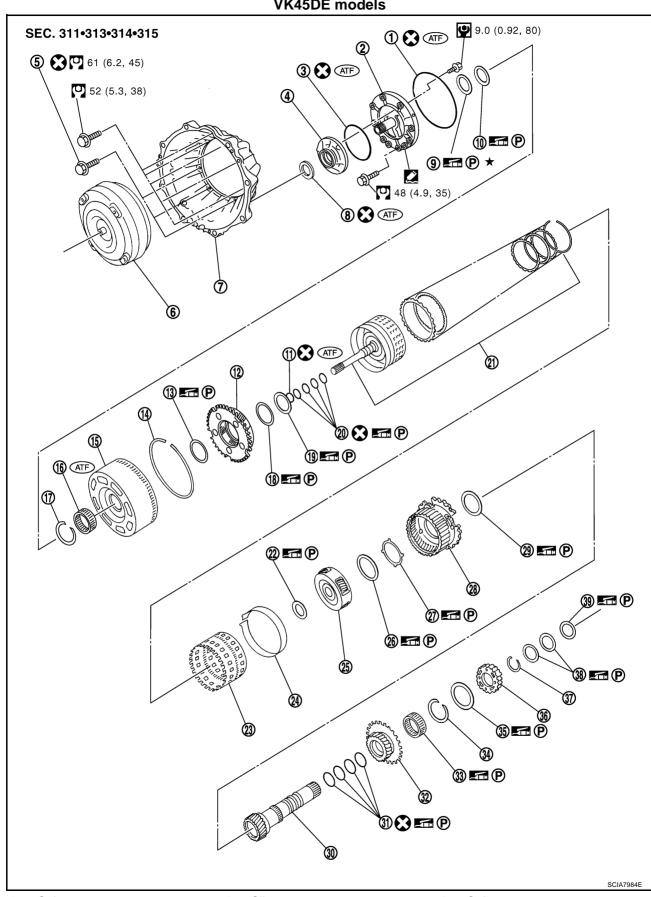
G

Н

J

Κ

## **VK45DE** models



1. O-ring

Oil pump housing

2. Oil pump cover

Self-sealing bolt

3. O-ring

Torque converter

7.	Converter housing	8.	Oil pump housing oil seal	9.	Bearing race
10.	Needle bearing	11.	O-ring	12.	Front carrier assembly
13.	Needle bearing	14.	Snap ring	15.	Front sun gear
16.	3rd one-way clutch	17.	Snap ring	18.	Bearing race
19.	Needle bearing	20.	Seal ring	21.	Input clutch assembly
22.	Needle bearing	23.	Rear internal gear	24.	Brake band
25.	Mid carrier assembly	26.	Needle bearing	27.	Bearing race
28.	Rear carrier assembly	29.	Needle bearing	30.	Mid sun gear
31.	Seal ring	32.	Rear sun gear	33.	1st one-way clutch
34.	Snap ring	35.	Needle bearing	36.	High and low reverse clutch hub
37.	Snap ring	38.	Bearing race	39.	Needle bearing
Refe	er to GI section to make sure icons (sy	mbol	marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "C	Comp	onents" .

However, refer to the following symbols for others.

: Apply Genuine RTV silicone sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-48, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

**AT-277** Revision: 2006 July 2007 FX35/FX45 В

Α

ΑT

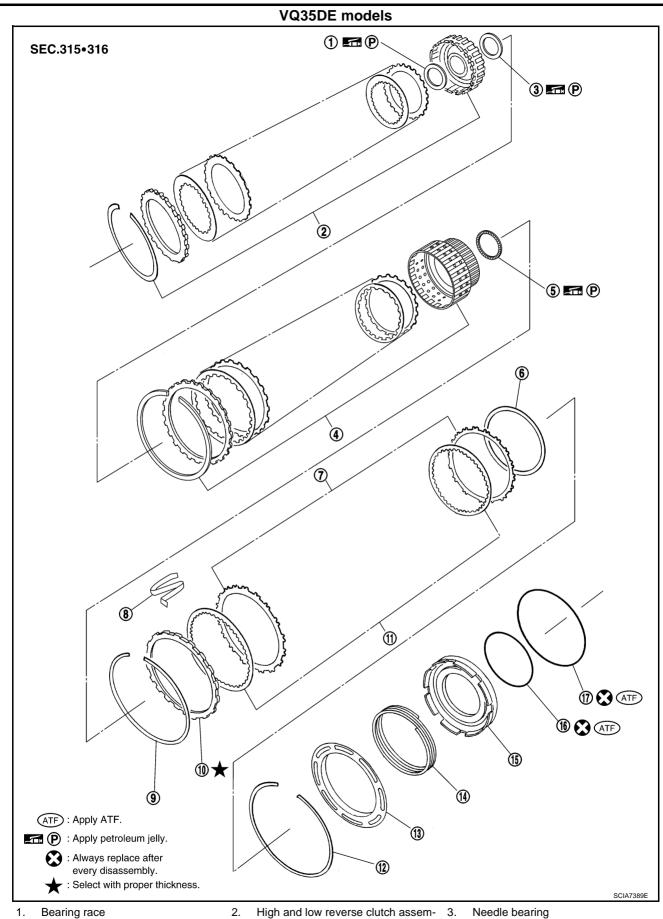
D

Е

F

G

Н



Revision: 2006 July

Direct clutch assembly

- bly
- 5. Needle bearing

6. Reverse brake dish plate

- 7. Reverse brake driven plate
- 10. Reverse brake retaining plate
- 13. Spring retainer
- 16. D-ring

- 8. N-sprig
- 11. Reverse brake drive plate
- 14. Return spring
- 17. D-ring

- 9. Snap ring
- 12. Snap ring
- 15. Reverse brake piston

Α

В

ΑТ

D

Е

F

G

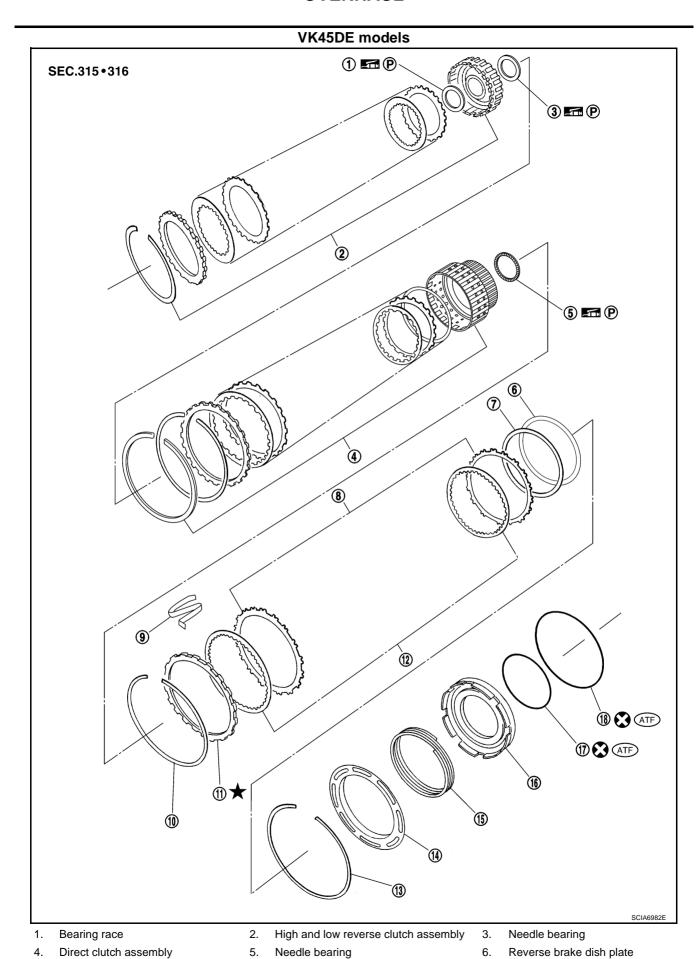
Н

l

J

Κ

.



Revision: 2006 July **AT-280** 2007 FX35/FX45

Reverse brake dish plate 8. Reverse brake driven plate 7. 9. N-spring 12. Reverse brake drive plate 10. Snap ring 11. Reverse brake retaining plate 13. Snap ring 15. Return spring 14. Spring retainer 16. Reverse brake piston 17. D-ring 18. D-ring Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components" .

АТ

Α

В

D

Е

F

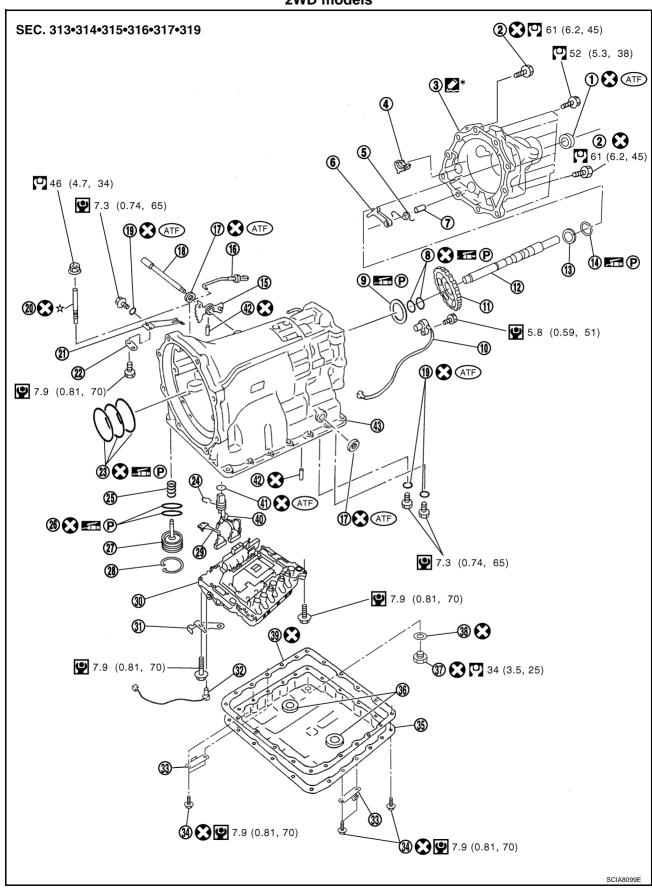
G

Н

. .

L

### 2WD models



- 1. Rear oil seal
- 4. Parking actuator support
- 2. Self-sealing bolt
- 5. Return spring

- 3. Rear extension
- 6. Parking pawl

7.	Pawl shaft	8.	Seal ring	9.	Needle bearing
10.	Revolution sensor	11.	Parking gear	12.	Output shaft
13.	Bearing race	14.	Needle bearing	15.	Manual plate
16.	Parking rod	17.	Manual shaft oil seal	18.	Manual shaft
19.	O-ring	20.	Band servo anchor end pin	21.	Detent spring
22.	Spacer	23.	Seal ring	24.	Snap ring
25.	Return spring	26.	O-ring	27.	Servo assembly
28.	Snap ring	29.	Sub-harness	30.	Control valve with TCM
31.	Bracket	32.	A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	33.	Clip
34.	Oil pan mounting bolt	35.	Oil pan	36.	Magnet
37.	Drain plug	38.	Drain plug gasket	39.	Oil pan gasket
40.	Terminal cord assembly	41.	O-ring	42.	Retaining pin
43.	Transmission case				

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components" .

However, refer to the following symbol for others.

: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-48, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Revision: 2006 July **AT-283** 2007 FX35/FX45

ΑT

В

D

Е

G

Н

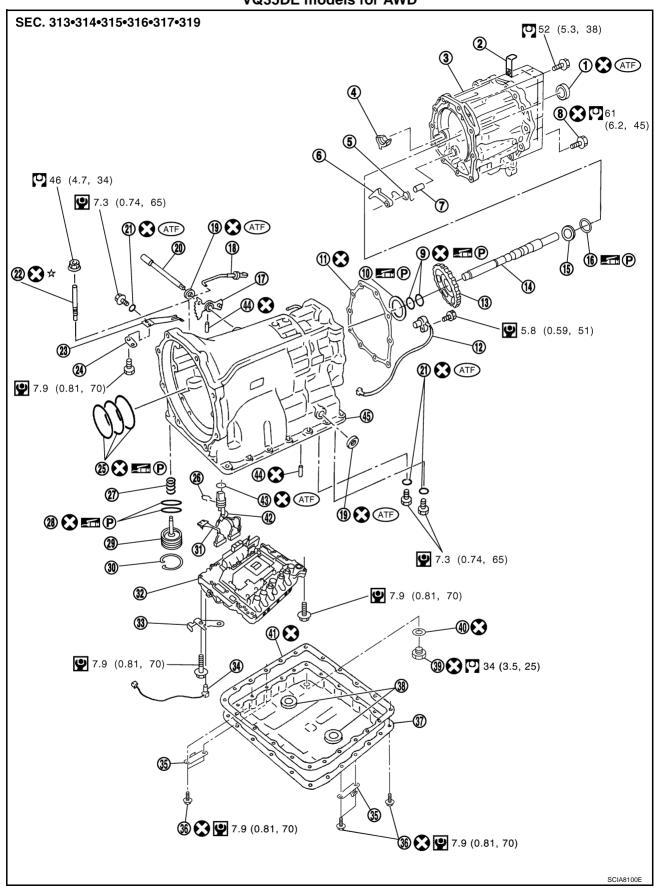
ī

J

K

.

### **VQ35DE** models for AWD



Rear oil seal
 Parking actuator support

2. Bracket

5. Return spring

3. Adapter case

6. Parking pawl

7.	Pawl shaft	8.	Self-sealing bolt	9.	Seal ring
10.	Needle bearing	11.	Gasket	12.	Revolution sensor
13.	Parking gear	14.	Output shaft	15.	Bearing race
16.	Needle bearing	17.	Manual plate	18.	Parking rod
19.	Manual shaft oil seal	20.	Manual shaft	21.	O-ring
22.	Band servo anchor end pin	23.	Detent spring	24.	Spacer
25.	Seal ring	26.	Snap ring	27.	Return spring
28.	O-ring	29.	Servo assembly	30.	Snap ring
31.	Sub-harness	32.	Control valve with TCM	33.	Bracket
34.	A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	35.	Clip	36.	Oil pan mounting bolt
37.	Oil pan	38.	Magnet	39.	Drain plug
40.	Drain plug gasket	41.	Oil pan gasket	42.	Terminal cord assembly
43.	O-ring	44.	Retaining pin	45.	Transmission case
Refe	er to GI section to make sure icons (sy	mbol	marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "C	Comp	onents".

G

F

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

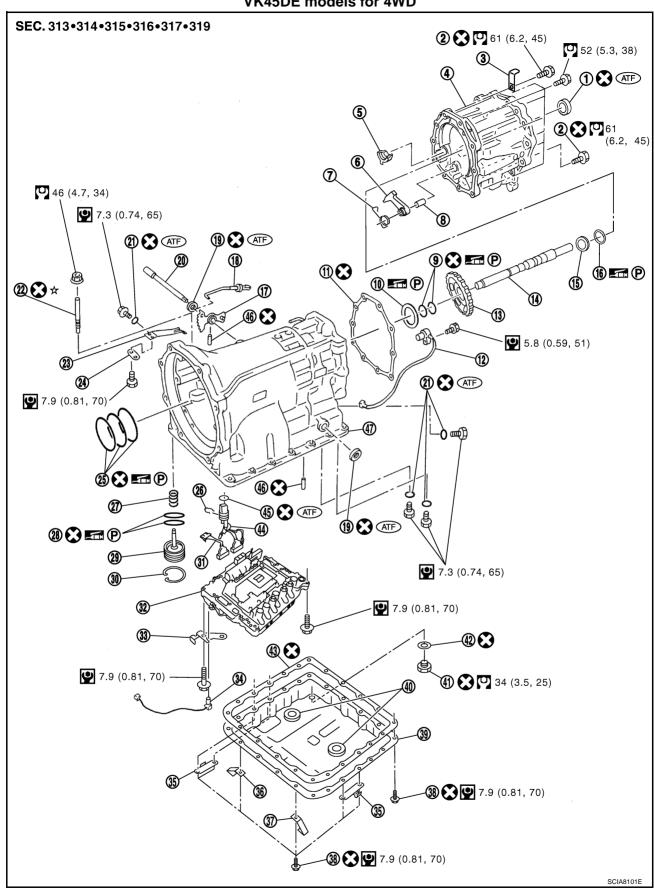
Н

J

Κ

L

## VK45DE models for 4WD



- Rear oil seal 1.
- Adapter case

- 2. Self-sealing bolt
- Parking actuator support
- 3. **Bracket**
- 6. Parking pawl

7.	Return spring	8.	Pawl shaft	9.	Seal ring
10.	Needle bearing	11.	Gasket	12.	Revolution sensor
13.	Parking gear	14.	Output shaft	15.	Bearing race
16.	Needle bearing	17.	Manual plate	18.	Parking rod
19.	Manual shaft oil seal	20.	Manual shaft	21.	O-ring
22.	Band servo anchor end pin	23.	Detent spring	24.	Spacer
25.	Seal ring	26.	Snap ring	27.	Return spring
28.	O-ring	29.	Servo assembly	30.	Snap ring
31.	Sub-harness	32.	Control valve with TCM	33.	Bracket
34.	A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	35.	Clip	36.	Bracket
37.	Bracket	38.	Oil pan mounting bolt	39.	Oil pan
40.	Magnet	41.	Drain plug	42.	Drain plug gasket
43.	Oil pan gasket	44.	Terminal cord assembly	45.	O-ring
46.	Retaining pin	47.	Transmission case		

/ \

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

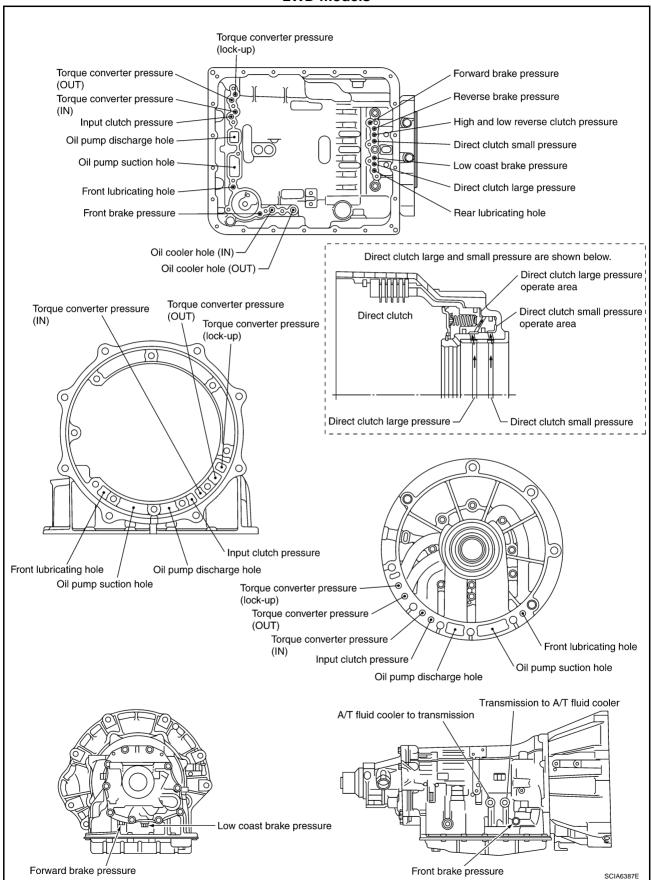
J

K

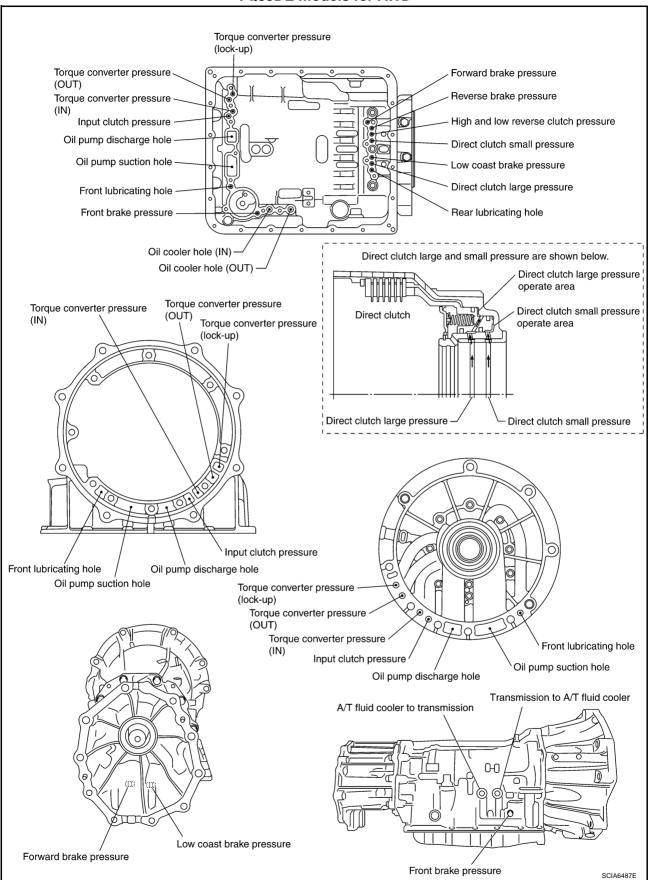
L

Oil Channel NCS001/N

#### 2WD models



#### **VQ35DE** models for AWD



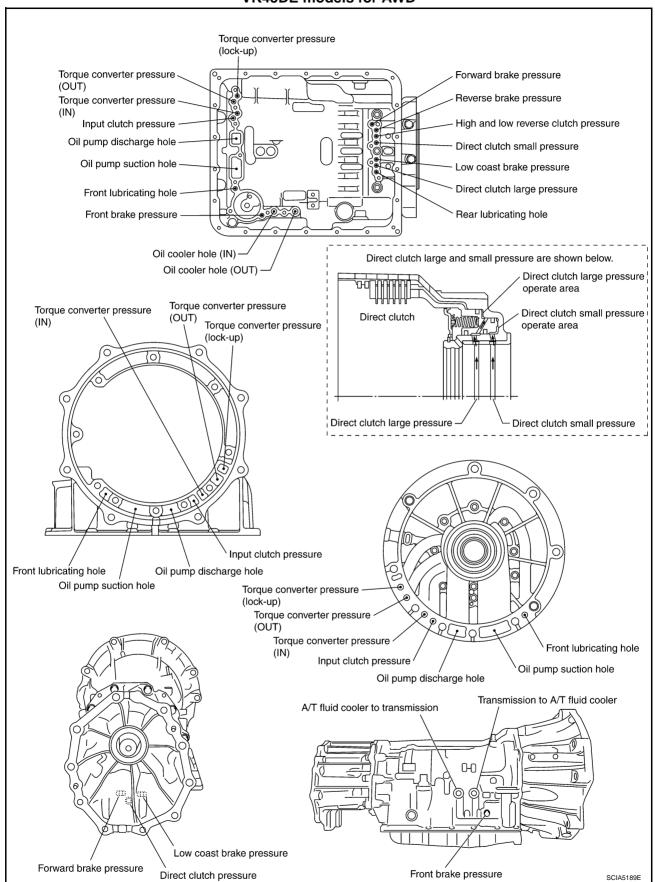
В

ΑT

D

# **OVERHAUL**

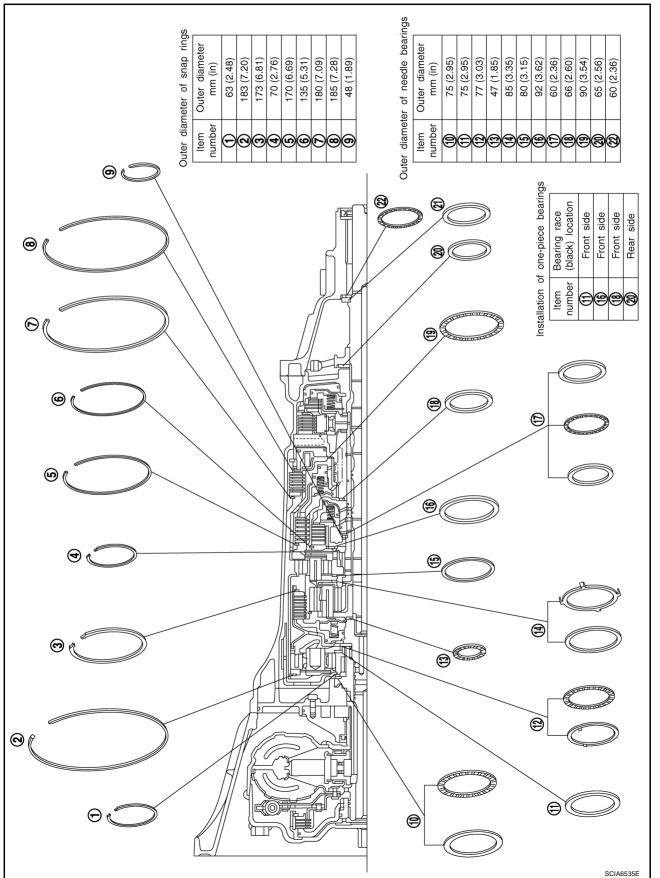
#### VK45DE models for AWD



# Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

NCS001IO





ΑТ

В

D

\_

Е

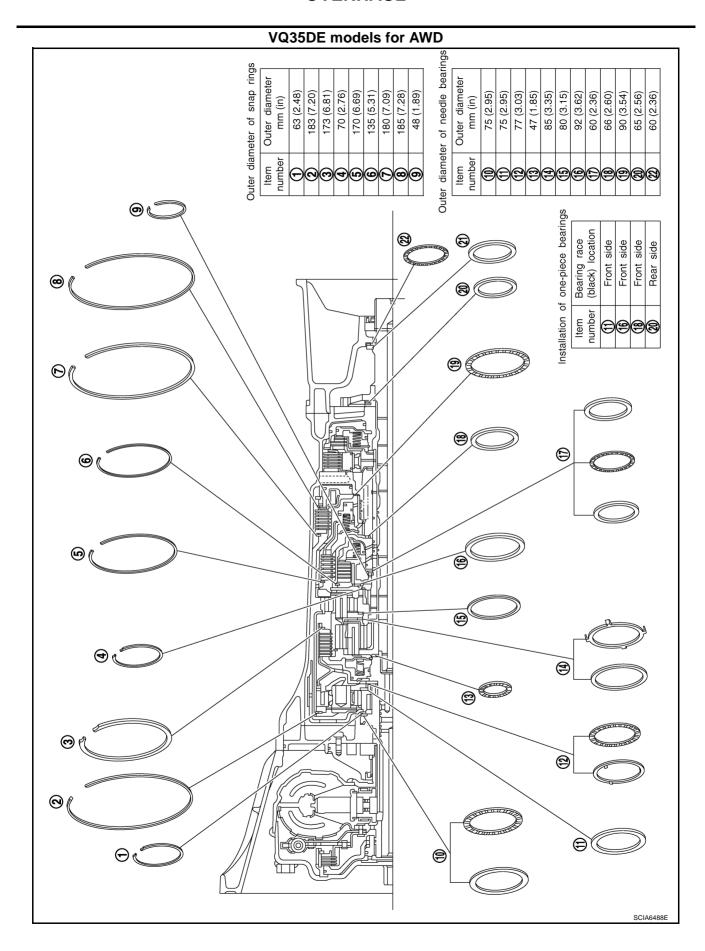
G

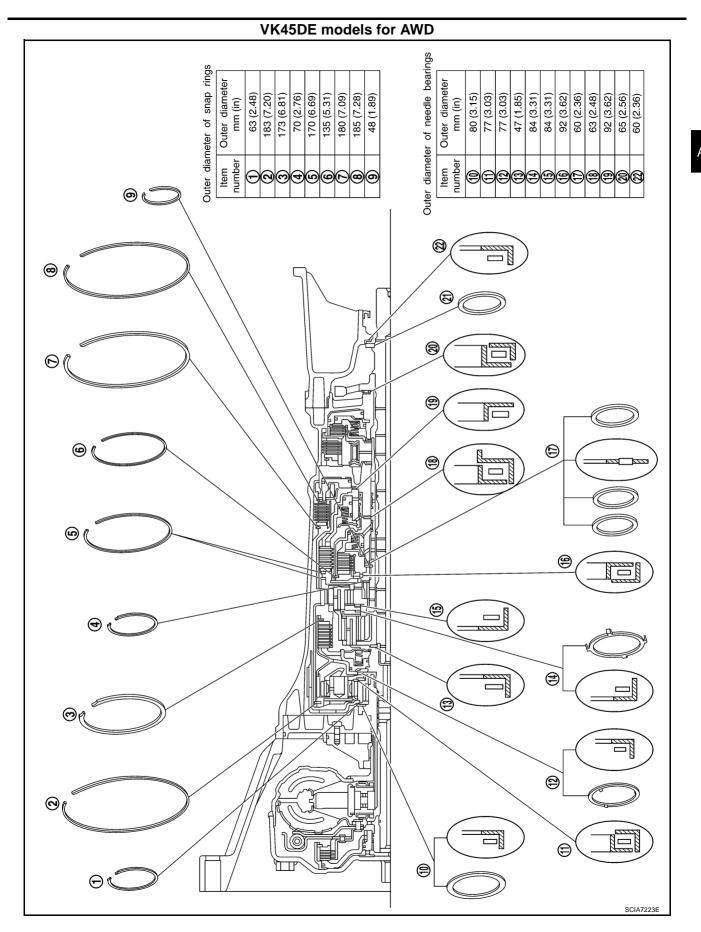
Н

J

K

# **OVERHAUL**





Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

l

.

L

M

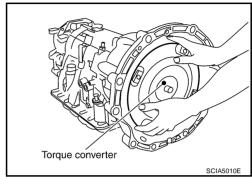
DISASSEMBLY PFP:31020

# Disassembly

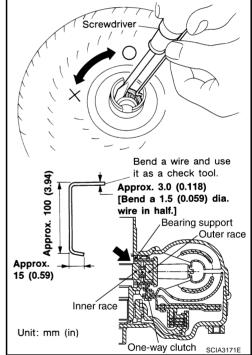
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not disassemble parts behind drum support. Refer to <u>AT-18, "Cross-sectional View (2WD Models)"</u>, <u>AT-19, "Cross-sectional View (VQ35DE Models for AWD)"</u> or <u>AT-20, "Cross-sectional View (VK45DE Models for AWD)"</u>.

- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turing while pulling straight out.



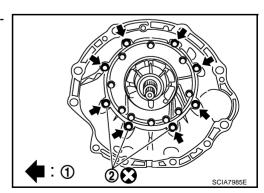
- Check torque converter one-way clutch using check tool as shown in the figure.
- a. Insert check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
- b. When fixing bearing support with check tool, rotate one-way clutch spline using screwdriver.
- c. Make sure that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.



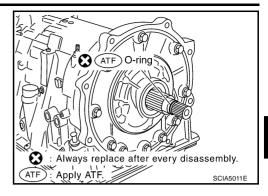
- 4. Remove tightening bolts (1) for converter housing and transmission case.
  - **=** : Bolt (8)
  - Self-sealing bolts (2)
- 5. Remove converter housing from transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to scratch converter housing.



Remove O-ring from input clutch assembly.



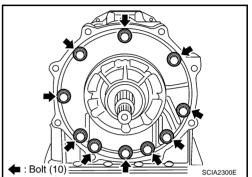
В

ΑT

D

M

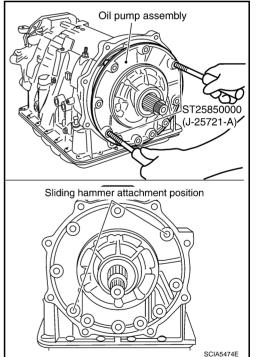
7. Remove tightening bolts for oil pump assembly and transmission case.



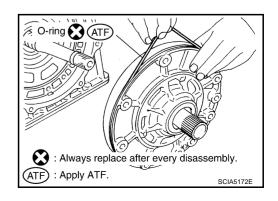
8. Attach the sliding hammers to oil pump assembly and extract it evenly from transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

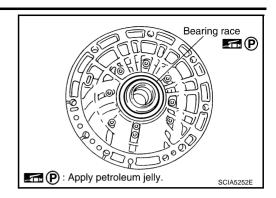
- Fully tighten sliding hammer screw.
- Make sure that bearing race is installed to the oil pump assembly edge surface.



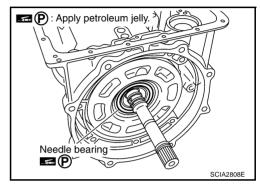
Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly.



10. Remove bearing race from oil pump assembly.

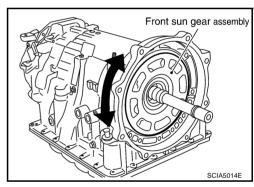


11. Remove needle bearing from front sun gear.

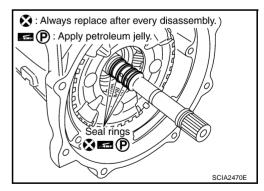


12. Remove front sun gear assembly from front carrier assembly.

Remove front sun gear by rotating left/right.



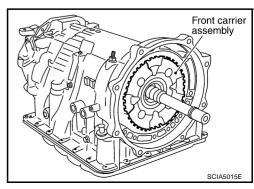
13. Remove seal rings from input clutch assembly.



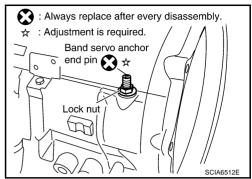
14. Remove front carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly. (With input clutch assembly and rear internal gear.)

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful to remove it with needle bearing.



15. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.



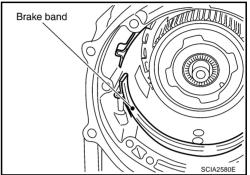
АТ

D

Е

В

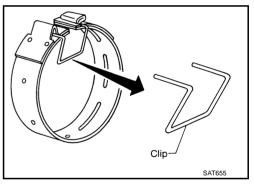
16. Remove brake band from transmission case.



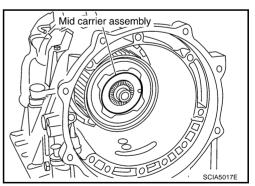
F

G

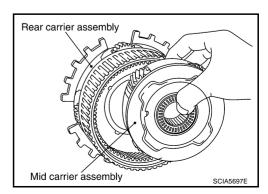
- To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown in the figure at right.
  - Leave the clip in position after removing the brake band.
- Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.



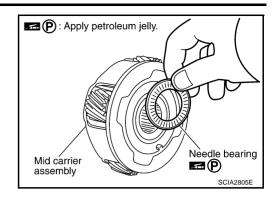
17. Remove mid carrier assembly and rear carrier assembly as a unit.



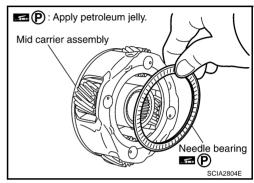
18. Remove mid carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly.



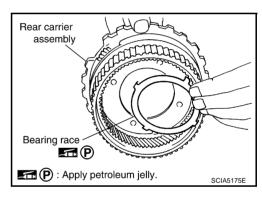
19. Remove needle bearing (front side) from mid carrier assembly.



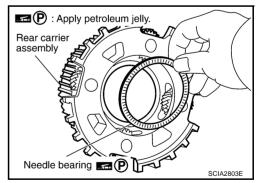
20. Remove needle bearing (rear side) from mid carrier assembly.



21. Remove bearing race from rear carrier assembly.



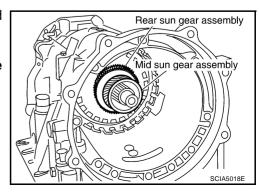
22. Remove needle bearing from rear carrier assembly.



23. Remove mid sun gear assembly, rear sun gear assembly and high and low reverse clutch hub as a unit.

#### **CAUTION:**

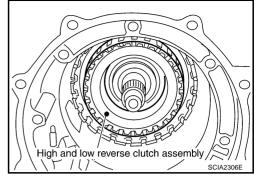
Be careful to remove then with bearing race and needle bearing.



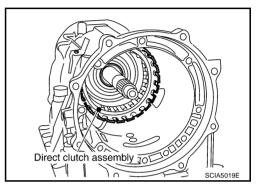
24. Remove high and low reverse clutch assembly from direct clutch assembly.

# **CAUTION:**

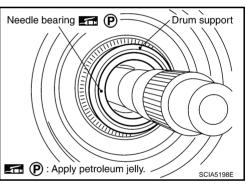
Make sure that needle bearing is installed to the high and low reverse clutch assembly edge surface.



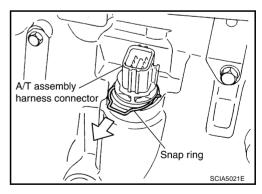
25. Remove direct clutch assembly from reverse brake.



26. Remove needle bearing from drum support.



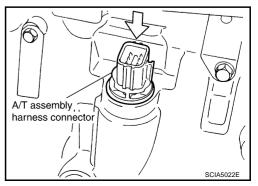
27. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



28. Push A/T assembly harness connector.

### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connector.



Revision: 2006 July **AT-299** 2007 FX35/FX45

В

ΑT

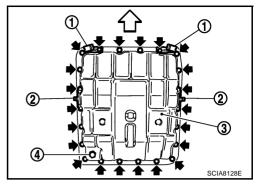
D

Н

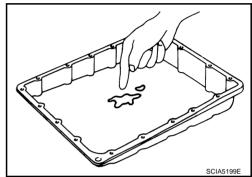
M

- 29. Remove bracket (1) (VK45DE), clips (2), oil pan (3) and oil pan gasket.

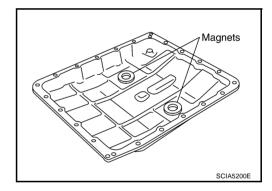
  - ←: Bolt (22)
  - Drain plug (4)



- 30. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
  - If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to AT-15, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".



31. Remove magnets from oil pan.

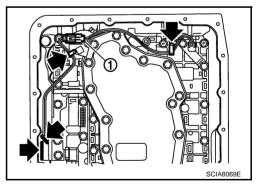


32. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (1).

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connector.

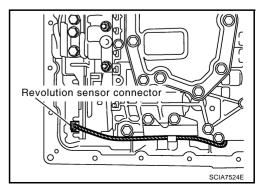
33. Straighten terminal clips (←) to free terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.



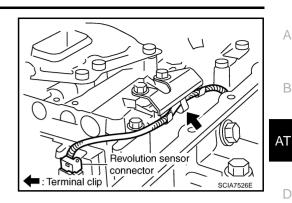
34. Disconnect revolution sensor connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connector.



35. Straighten terminal clip to free revolution sensor harness.



В

D

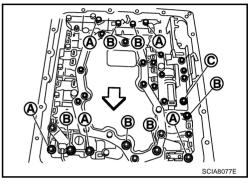
Н

M

36. Remove bolts A, B and C from control valve with TCM.

◆ < : Front</p>

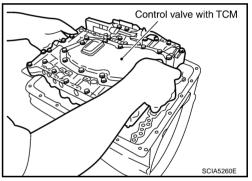
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1



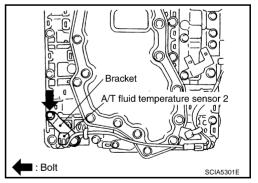
37. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

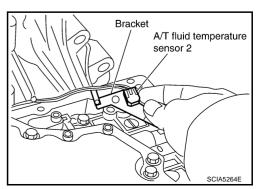
When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.



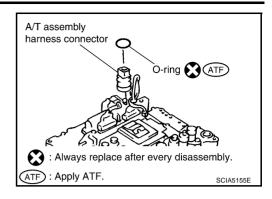
38. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



39. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



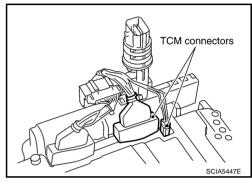
AT-301 Revision: 2006 July 2007 FX35/FX45 40. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



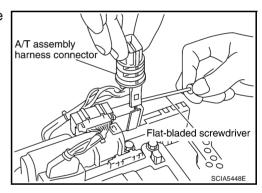
41. Disconnect TCM connectors.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connectors.



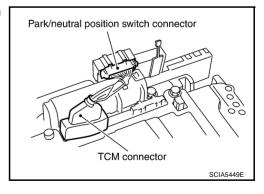
42. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using a flat-bladed screwdriver.



43. Disconnect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.

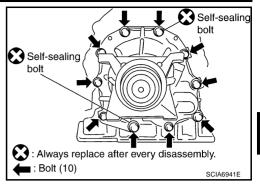
# **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connectors.



- 44. Remove rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (AWD models) according to the following procedures.
- a. 2WD models

 Remove tightening bolts for rear extension assembly and transmission case.



Α

В

ΑT

D

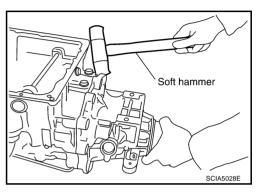
Е

G

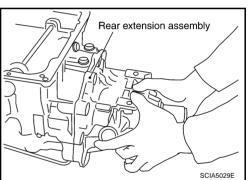
Н

M

ii. Tap rear extension assembly with soft hammer.

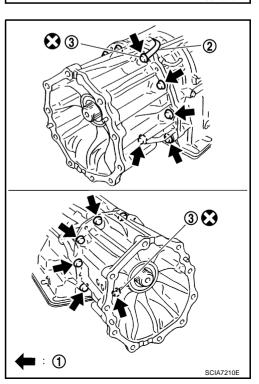


iii. Remove rear extension assembly from transmission case. (With needle bearing.)



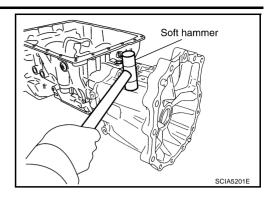
#### b. AWD models

- i. Remove tightening bolts (1) for adapter case assembly and transmission case. [With bracket (2) .]
  - ←: Bolt (10)
  - Self-sealing bolts (3)

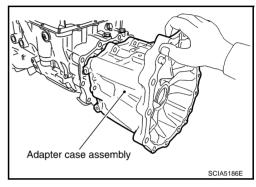


Revision: 2006 July **AT-303** 2007 FX35/FX45

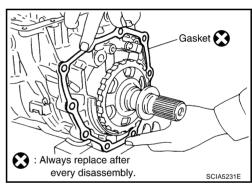
ii. Tap adapter case assembly with soft hammer.



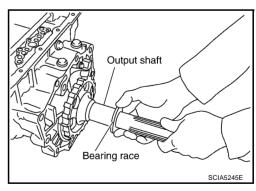
iii. Remove adapter case assembly from transmission case. (With needle bearing)



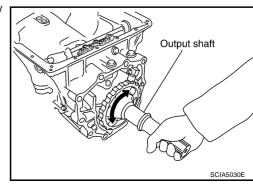
iv. Remove gasket from transmission case.



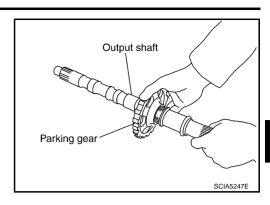
45. Remove bearing race from output shaft.



46. Remove output shaft from transmission case by rotating left/ right.



47. Remove parking gear from output shaft.



АТ

D

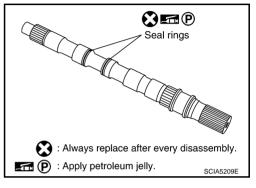
Н

M

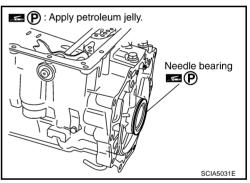
Α

В

48. Remove seal rings from output shaft.



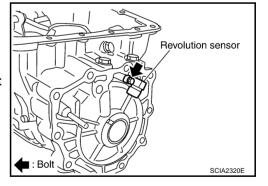
49. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.



50. Remove revolution sensor from transmission case.

#### CAUTION:

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.

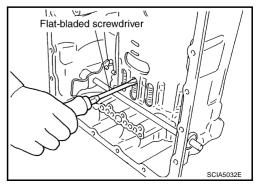


51. Remove reverse brake snap ring (fixing plate) using 2 flatbladed screwdrivers.

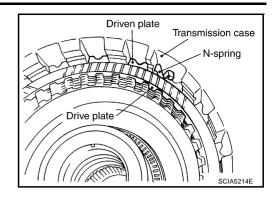
# NOTE:

Press out snap ring from the transmission case oil pan side gap using a flat-bladed screwdriver, and remove it using another screwdriver.

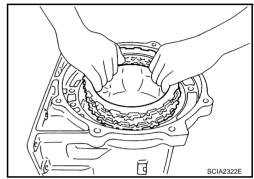
- 52. Remove reverse brake retaining plate from transmission case.
  - Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.



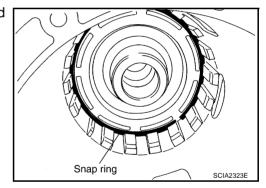
53. Remove N-spring from transmission case.



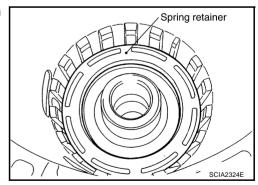
- 54. Remove reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate from transmission case.
  - Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.



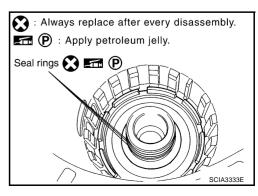
55. Remove snap ring (fixing spring retainer) using a flat-bladed screwdriver.



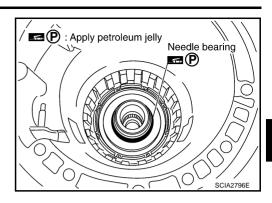
56. Remove spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.



57. Remove seal rings from drum support.



58. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.



ΑT

D

F

Н

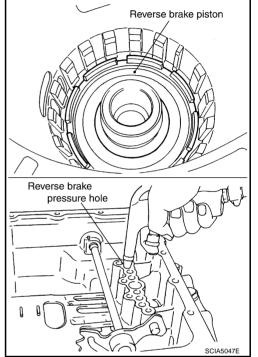
M

В

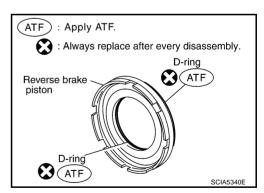
59. Remove reverse brake piston from transmission case with compressed air. Refer to <u>AT-288, "Oil Channel"</u> .

#### **CAUTION:**

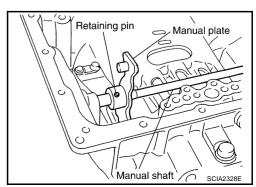
Care should be taken not to abruptly blow air. It makes pistons incline, as the result, it becomes hard to disassemble the pistons.



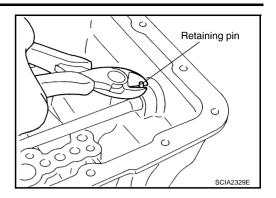
60. Remove D-rings from reverse brake piston.



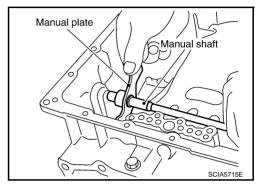
61. Use a pin punch [4 mm (0.16 in) dia. commercial service tool] to knock out retaining pin.



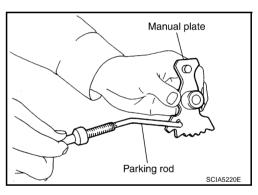
62. Remove manual shaft retaining pin with pair of nippers.



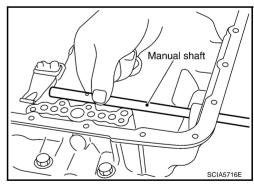
63. Remove manual plate (with parking rod) from manual shaft.



64. Remove parking rod from manual plate.

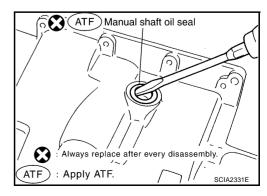


65. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.

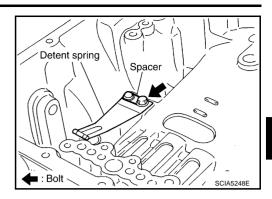


66. Remove manual shaft oil seals using a flat-bladed screwdriver. **CAUTION:** 

Be careful not to scratch transmission case.



67. Remove detent spring and spacer from transmission case.



ΑT

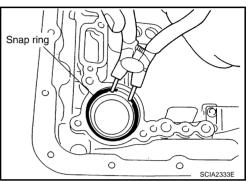
D

Е

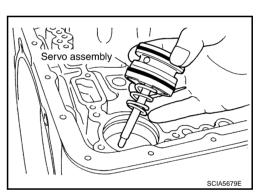
M

В

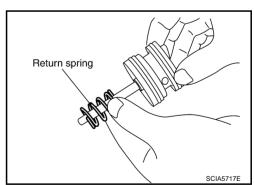
68. Using pair of snap ring pliers, remove snap ring from transmission case.



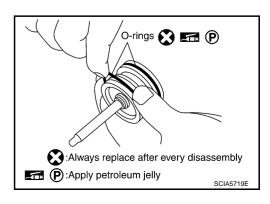
69. Remove servo assembly (with return spring) from transmission case.



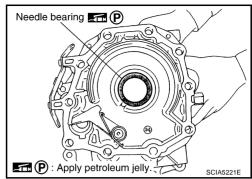
70. Remove return spring from servo assembly.



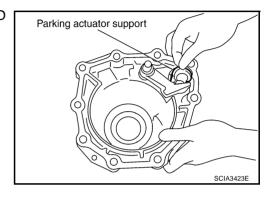
71. Remove O-rings from servo assembly.



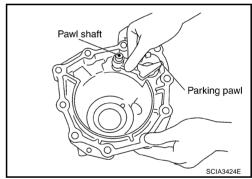
72. Remove needle bearing from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (AWD models).



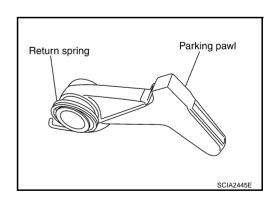
73. Remove parking actuator support from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (AWD models).



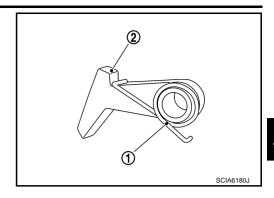
74. Remove parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (AWD models).



- 75. Remove return spring from parking pawl.
  - VQ35DE models



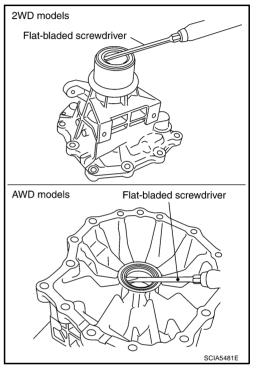
- VK45DE models
- Return spring (1)
- Parking pawl (2)



76. Remove rear oil seal from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (AWD models).

# **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to scratch rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (AWD models).



Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

=

G

Н

.1

<

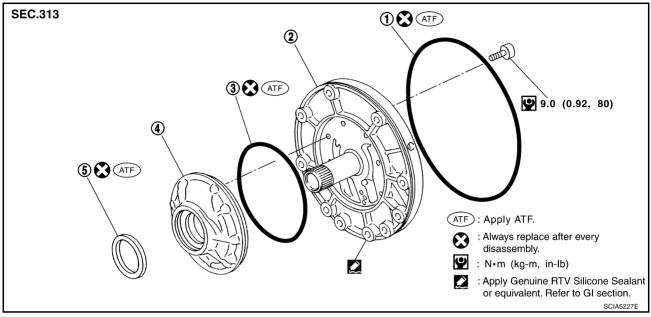
-

M

# **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

PFP:00000

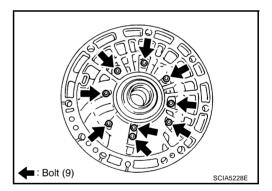
Oil Pump COMPONENTS NCS001IQ



- 1. O-ring
- 4. Oil pump housing
- 2. Oil pump cover
- 5. Oil pump housing oil seal
- 3. O-ring

#### **DISASSEMBLY**

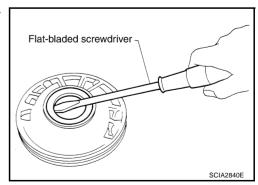
1. Remove oil pump housing from oil pump cover.



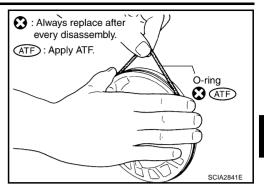
2. Remove oil pump housing oil seal using a flat-bladed screw-driver.

### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.



3. Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.

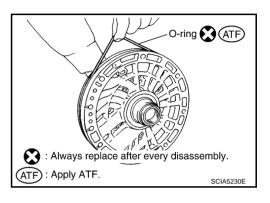


В

ΑT

Α

4. Remove O-ring from oil pump cover.



# ASSEMBLY

1. Install O-ring to oil pump cover.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

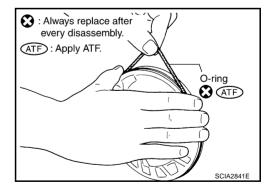


|

2. Install O-ring to oil pump housing.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



Revision: 2006 July **AT-313** 2007 FX35/FX45

D

Е

F

G

Н

K

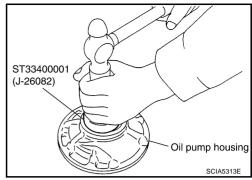
L

M

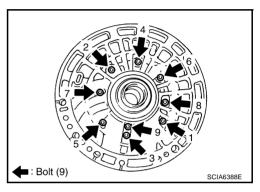
3. Using the drift, install oil pump housing oil seal to the oil pump housing until it is flush.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse oil pump housing oil seal.
- Apply ATF to oil pump housing oil seal.

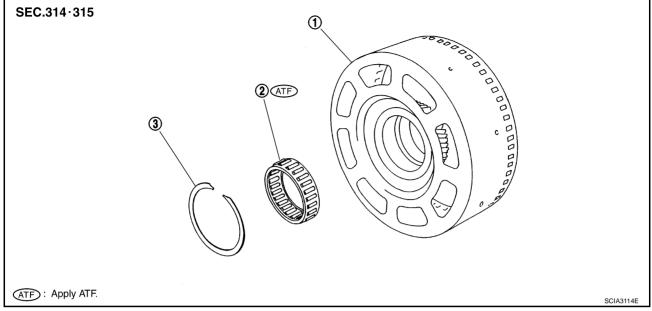


- 4. Install oil pump housing to oil pump cover.
- 5. Tighten bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them. Refer to <u>AT-312</u>, <u>"COMPONENTS"</u>.



# Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-way Clutch COMPONENTS

NCS001IR



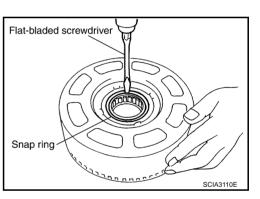
1. Front sun gear

2. 3rd one-way clutch

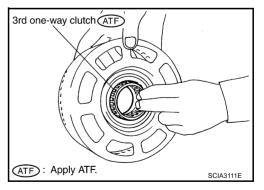
3. Snap ring

#### **DISASSEMBLY**

1. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap ring from front sun gear.



2. Remove 3rd one-way clutch from front sun gear.



₹ A

В

ΑT

D

F

G

Н

ı

K

M

#### **INSPECTION**

### 3rd One-way Clutch

Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the 3rd one-way clutch.

# Front Sun Gear Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### CAUTION

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

#### Front Sun Gear

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### CAUTION:

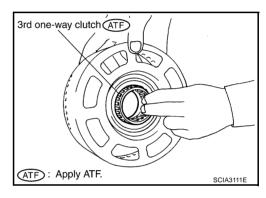
If necessary, replace the front sun gear.

#### **ASSEMBLY**

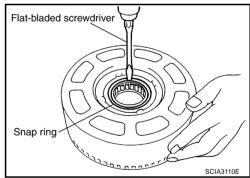
1. Install 3rd one-way clutch in front sun gear.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply ATF to 3rd one-way clutch.



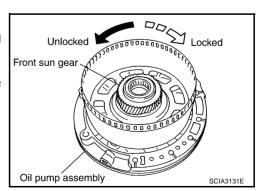
2. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, install snap ring in front sun gear.



- 3. Check operation of 3rd one-way clutch.
- a. Hold oil pump assembly and turn front sun gear.
- b. Check 3rd one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

#### **CAUTION:**

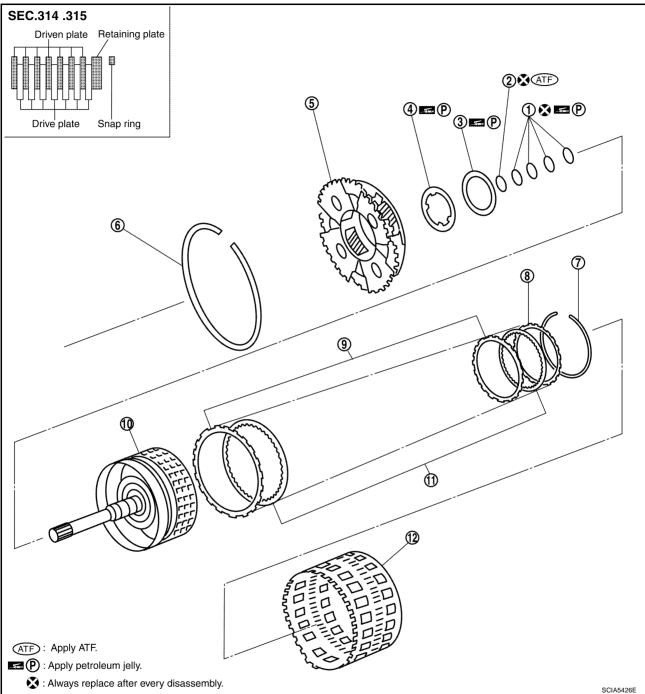
If not as shown in the figure, check installation direction of 3rd one-way clutch.



# Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear COMPONENTS

NCS001IS

# **VQ35DE** models



- 1. Seal ring
- 4. Bearing race
- 7. Snap ring
- 10. Input clutch drum
- 2. O-ring
- 5. Front carrier assembly
- 8. Retaining plate
- 11. Drive plate

- 3. Needle bearing
- 6. Snap ring
- 9. Driven plate
- 12. Rear internal gear

Α

АТ

В

D

Е

Н

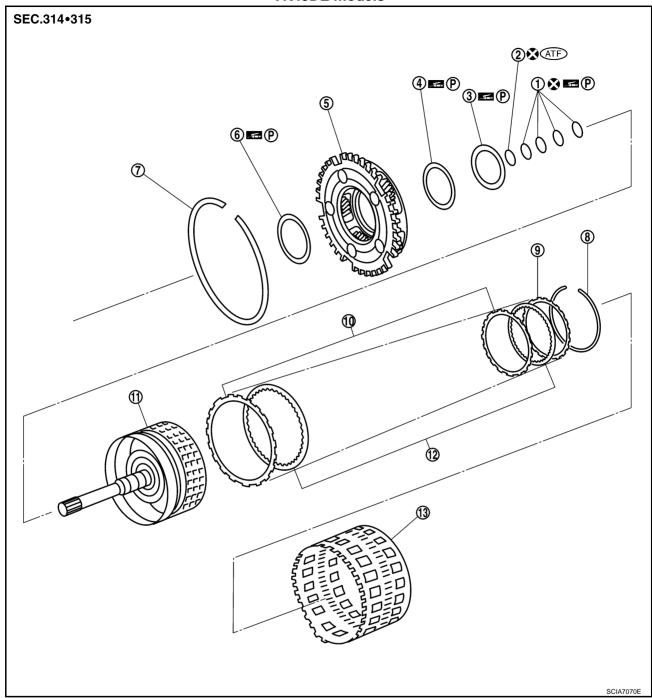
J

K

L

в. л

# **VK45DE** models



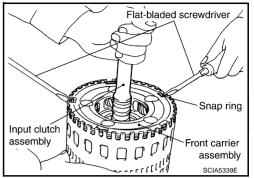
- 1. Seal ring
- 4. Bearing race
- 7. Snap ring
- 10. Driven plate
- 13. Rear internal gear

- 2. O-ring
- 5. Front carrier assembly
- 8. Snap ring
- 11. Input clutch drum
- 3. Needle bearing
- 6. Needle bearing
- 9. Retaining plate
- 12. Drive plate

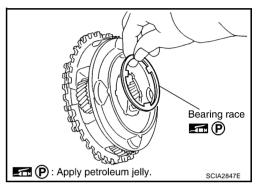
Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components" .

#### **DISASSEMBLY**

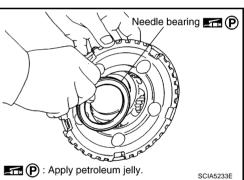
- 1. Compress snap ring using 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- 2. Remove front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly from rear internal gear.
- 3. Remove front carrier assembly from input clutch assembly.



a. Remove bearing race from front carrier assembly.



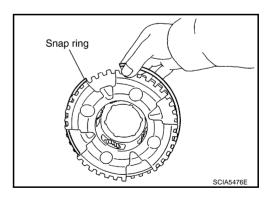
b. Remove needle bearing from front carrier assembly. (VK45DE models)



c. Remove snap ring from front carrier assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not expand snap ring excessively.



Α

В

ΑT

D

Н

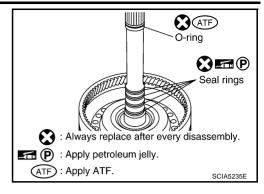
|

J

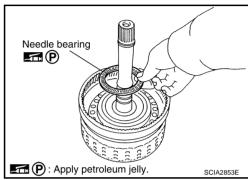
K

M

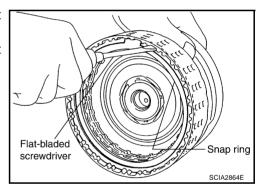
- 4. Disassemble input clutch assembly.
- a. Remove O-ring and seal rings from input clutch assembly.



Remove needle bearing from input clutch assembly.



- Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap ring from input clutch drum.
- Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from input clutch drum.



#### INSPECTION

# **Front Carrier Snap Ring**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

### **Input Clutch Snap Ring**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

# **Input Clutch Drum**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns.

#### CALITION

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

### **Input Clutch Drive Plates**

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

# Input Clutch Retaining Plates and Driven Plates

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Revision: 2006 July **AT-320** 2007 FX35/FX45

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

#### **Front Carrier**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the front carrier assembly.

#### **Rear Internal Gear**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the rear internal gear assembly.

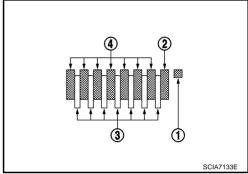
#### **ASSEMBLY**

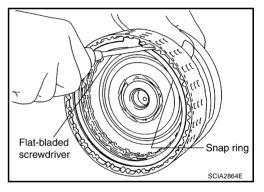
- 1. Install input clutch.
- a. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in input clutch drum.
  - Snap ring (1)
  - Retaining plate (2)
  - Drive plate (3)
  - Driven plate (4)
  - Drive plate/Driven plate: 7/7

#### **CAUTION:**

Take care with order of plates.

b. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, install snap ring in input clutch drum.

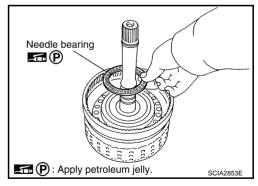




c. Install needle bearing in input clutch assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer <u>AT-291</u>, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



ΑT

Α

В

F

D

Н

J

K

L

M

d. Install O-ring and seal rings in input clutch assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring and seal rings.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

Seal rings

: Always replace after every disassembly.

P: Apply petroleum jelly.

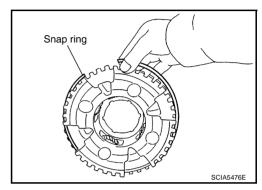
ATF: Apply ATF.

SCIA5235E

- 2. Install front carrier assembly.
- a. Install snap ring to front carrier assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

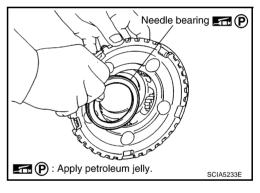
Do not expand snap ring excessively.



b. Install needle bearing in front carrier assembly. (VK45DE models)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>AT-291</u>, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

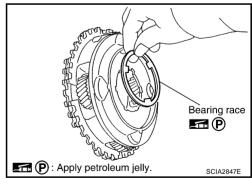


c. Install bearing race in front carrier assembly.

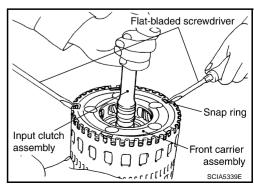
#### CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

d. Install front carrier assembly to input clutch assembly.



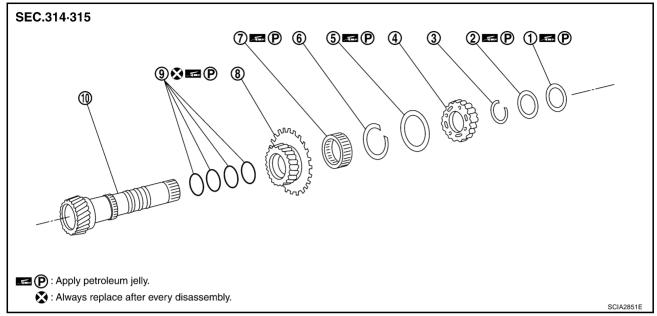
- 3. Compress snap ring using 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- Install front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly to rear internal gear.



# Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub COMPONENTS

NCS001IT

#### **VQ35DE** models

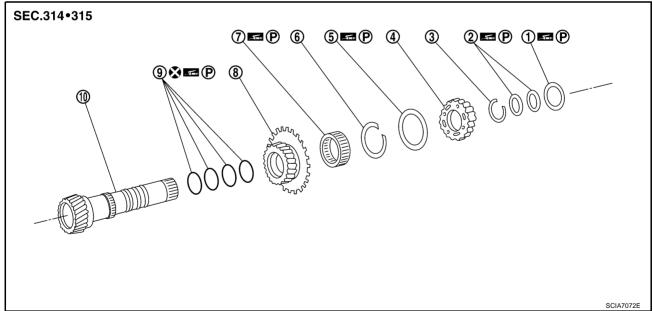


- 1. Needle bearing
- 4. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 7. 1st one-way clutch
- 10. Mid sun gear

- 2. Bearing race
- Needle bearing
- 8. Rear sun gear

- 3. Snap ring
- 6. Snap ring
- 9. Seal ring

#### VK45DE models



- 1. Needle bearing
- 4. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 7. 1st one-way clutch
- 2. Bearing race
- 5. Needle bearing
- 8. Rear sun gear

- 3. Snap ring
- 6. Snap ring
- Seal ring

10. Mid sun gear

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components" .

Revision: 2006 July AT-323 2007 FX35/FX45

Α

В

ΑT

D

F

G

Н

ı

J

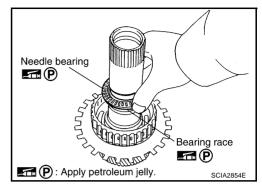
Κ

L

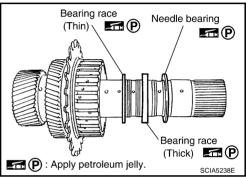
IV.

#### **DISASSEMBLY**

- 1. Remove needle bearing and bearing races from high and low reverse clutch hub.
  - VQ35DE models



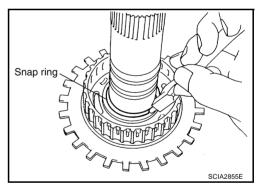
VK45DE models



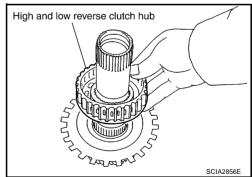
2. Using pair of snap ring pliers, remove snap ring from mid sun gear assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

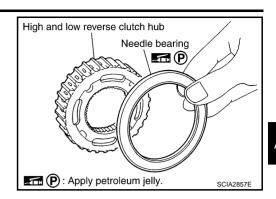
Do not expand snap ring excessively.



3. Remove high and low reverse clutch hub from mid sun gear assembly.



a. Remove needle bearing from high and low reverse clutch hub.

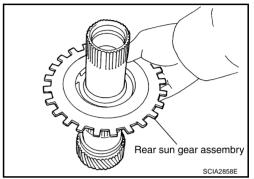


В

AT

D

4. Remove rear sun gear assembly from mid sun gear assembly.



F

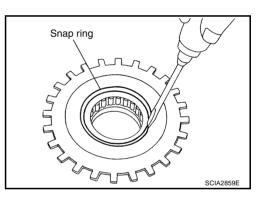
Е

G

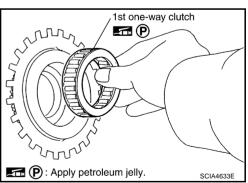
Н

M

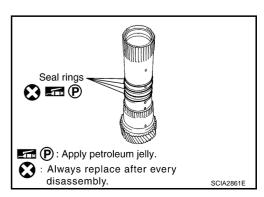
a. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap ring from rear sun gear.



b. Remove 1st one-way clutch from rear sun gear.



5. Remove seal rings from mid sun gear.



#### INSPECTION

#### High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub Snap Ring, Rear Sun Gear Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

#### 1st One-way Clutch

Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

#### CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the 1st one-way clutch.

#### Mid Sun Gear

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the mid sun gear.

#### **Rear Sun Gear**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the rear sun gear.

#### **High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the high and low reverse clutch hub.

#### **ASSEMBLY**

1. Install seal rings to mid sun gear.

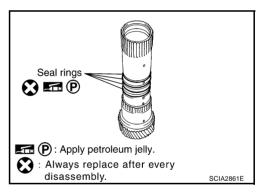
#### **CAUTION:**

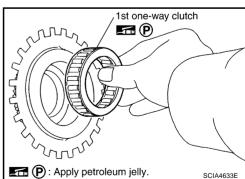
- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

2. Install 1st one-way clutch to rear sun gear.

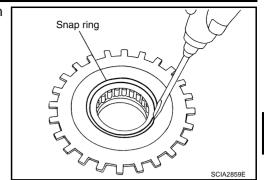
#### **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to 1st one-way clutch.





Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, install snap ring to rear sun gear.



В

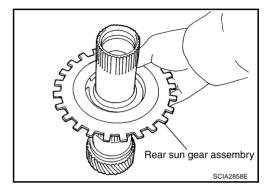
ΑT

D

F

M

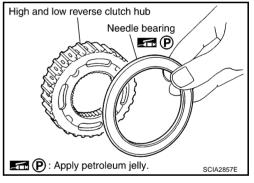
1. Install rear sun gear assembly to mid sun gear assembly.



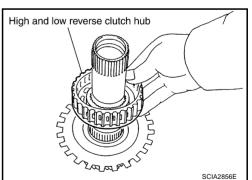
Install needle bearing to high and low reverse clutch hub.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>AT-291</u>, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



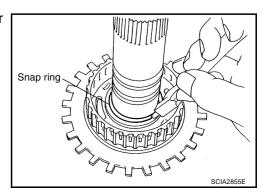
6. Install high and low reverse clutch hub to mid sun gear assembly.



7. Using pair of snap ring pliers, install snap ring to mid sun gear assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

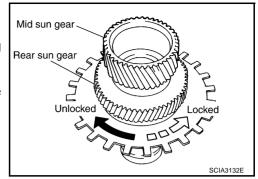
Do not expand snap ring excessively.



- 8. Check operation of 1st one-way clutch.
- a. Hold mid sun gear and turn rear sun gear.
- Check 1st one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

#### **CAUTION:**

If not as shown in the figure, check installation direction of 1st one-way clutch.



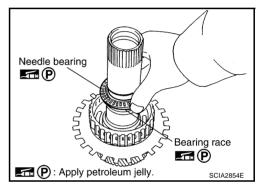
9. Install needle bearing and bearing races to high and low reverse clutch hub.

#### **CAUTION:**

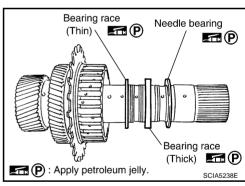
- Take care with the direction of needle bearing . Refer to <u>AT-291, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u> .
- •

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing and bearing races.

VQ35DE models



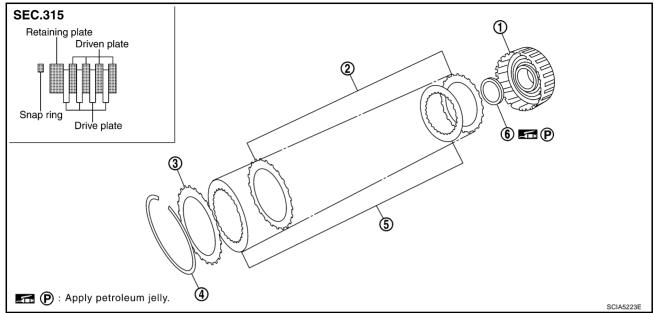
VK45DE models



## High and Low Reverse Clutch COMPONENTS

NCS001IU

#### **VQ35DE** models

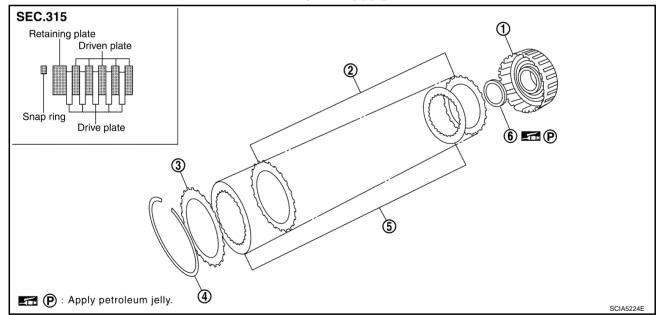


- 1. High and low reverse clutch drum
- 4. Snap ring

- 2. Driven plate
- 5. Drive plate

- 3. Retaining plate
- 6. Bearing race

#### **VK45DE** models



- I. High and low reverse clutch drum
- . Snap ring
- 2. Driven plate
- 5. Drive plate

- 3. Retaining plate
- 6. Bearing race

AT

В

Α

Е

D

G

Н

J

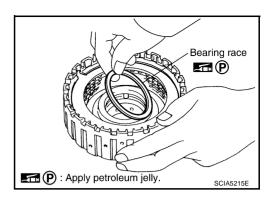
K

L

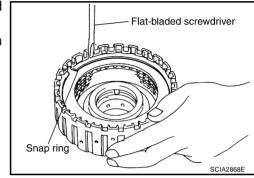
NΛ

#### **DISASSEMBLY**

1. Remove bearing race from high and low reverse clutch drum.



- 2. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap ring from high and low reverse clutch drum.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from high and low reverse clutch drum.



#### INSPECTION

Check the following, and replace high and low reverse clutch assembly if necessary.

#### **High and Low Reverse Clutch Snap Ring**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **High and Low Reverse Clutch Drive Plates**

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

#### High and Low Reverse Clutch Retaining Plates and Driven Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

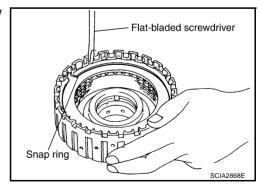
#### **ASSEMBLY**

1. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in high and low reverse clutch drum.

#### **CAUTION:**

Take care with order of plates.

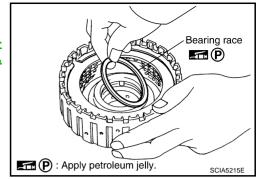
2. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, install snap ring in high and low reverse clutch drum.



3. Install bearing race to high and low reverse clutch drum.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Take care with he direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>AT-291</u>, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.



Α

В

ΑT

D

F

Е

G

Н

ı

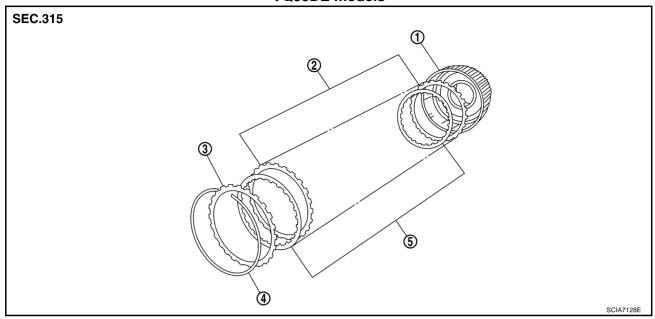
Κ

L

Direct Clutch COMPONENTS

NCS001IV

#### **VQ35DE** models

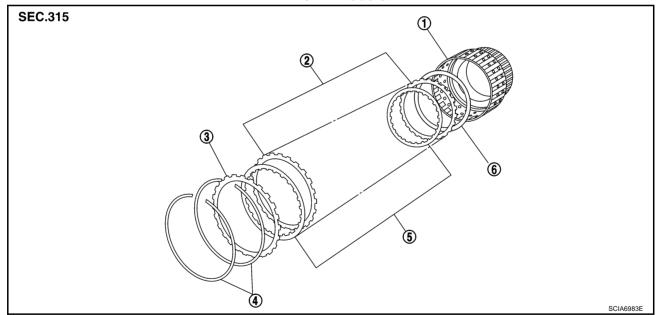


- 1. Direct clutch drum
- 4. Snap ring

- 2. Driven plate
- 5. Drive plate

3. Retaining plate

#### VK45DE models



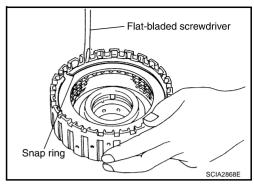
- 1. Direct clutch drum
- 4. Snap ring

- 2. Driven plate
- 5. Drive plate

- 3. Retaining plate
- 6. Dish plate

#### **DISASSEMBLY**

- 1. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap ring from direct clutch drum.
- 2. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate\* from direct clutch drum.
  - \*: VK45DE models



#### INSPECTION

• Check the following, and replace direct clutch assembly if necessary.

#### **Direct Clutch Snap Ring**

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **Direct Clutch Drive Plates**

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

## **Direct Clutch Retaining Plates, Driven Plates and Dlsh Plate\***

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
  - \*: VK45DE models

#### **ASSEMBLY**

1. Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate\* in direct clutch drum.

\*: VK45DE models

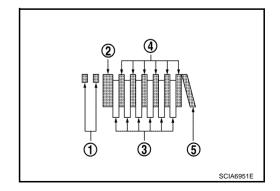
#### **CAUTION:**

Take care with order of plates.

- VQ35DE models
- Snap ring (1)
- Retaining plate (2)
- Drive plate (3)
- Driven plate (4)
- Drive plate/Driven plate: 5/5

#### VK45DE models

- Snap ring (1)
- Retaining plate (2)
- Drive plate (3)
- Driven plate (4)
- Dish plate (5)
- Drive plate/Driven plate: 6/6



Α

В

ΑT

D

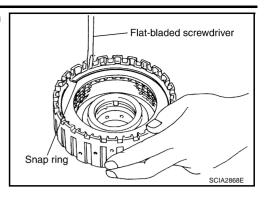
F

F

G

Н

2. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, install snap ring in direct clutch drum.



**ASSEMBLY** PFP:00000

## Assembly (1)

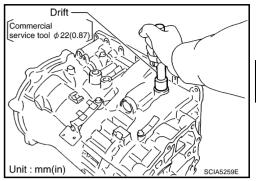
NCS001IW

1. As shown in the figure, use a drift [commercial service tool: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.] to drive manual shaft oil seals into the trans-

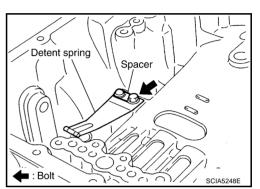
mission case until it is flush.

#### **CAUTION:**

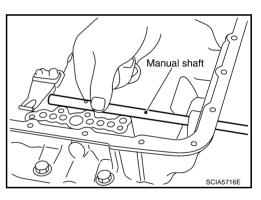
- Do not reuse manual shaft oil seals.
- Apply ATF to manual shaft oil seals.



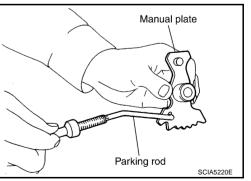
Install detent spring and spacer in transmission case, and then tighten detent spring and spacer mounting bolt to the specified torque. Refer to AT-274, "Components".



Install manual shaft to transmission case.



Install parking rod to manual plate.



**AT-335** Revision: 2006 July 2007 FX35/FX45

ΑT

В

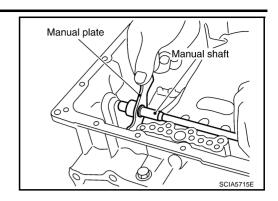
Α

D

Е

Н

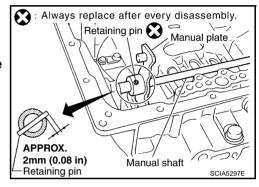
Install manual plate (with parking rod) to manual shaft.



- Install retaining pin into the manual plate and manual shaft.
- a. Fit pinhole of the manual plate to pinhole of the manual shaft with a pin punch.
- b. Use a hammer to tap the retaining pin into the manual plate.

#### CAUTION:

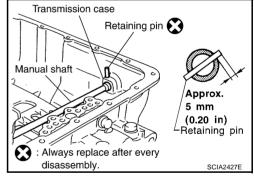
- Do not reuse retaining pin.
- Drive retaining pin to 2±0.5 mm (0.08±0.020 in) over the manual plate.



- 7. Install retaining pin into the transmission case and manual shaft.
- a. Fit pinhole of the transmission case to pinhole of the manual shaft with a pin punch.
- b. Use a hammer to tap the retaining pin into the transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

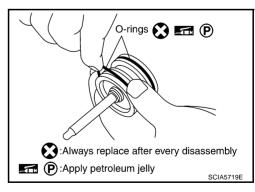
- Do not reuse retaining pin.
- Drive retaining pin to 5±1 mm (0.20±0.04 in) over the transmission case.



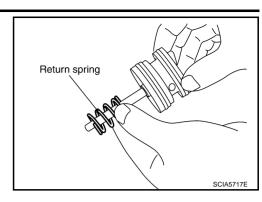
8. Install O-rings to servo assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-rings.



9. Install return spring to servo assembly.



ΑT

D

Е

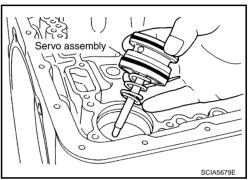
G

Н

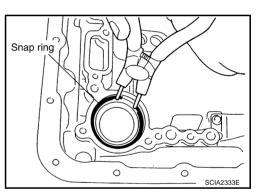
В

Α

10. Install servo assembly in transmission case.



11. Using pair of snap ring pliers, install snap ring to transmission case.

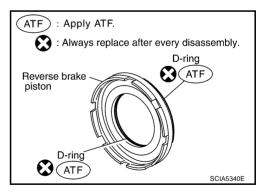


M

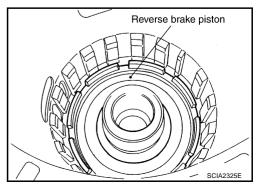
12. Install D-rings in reverse brake piston.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse D-rings.
- Apply ATF to D-rings.



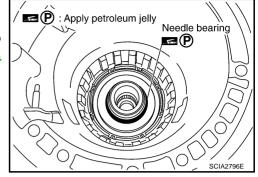
13. Install reverse brake piston in transmission case.



14. Install needle bearing to drum support edge surface.

#### **CAUTION:**

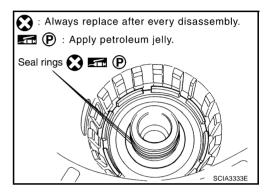
- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>AT-291</u>, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



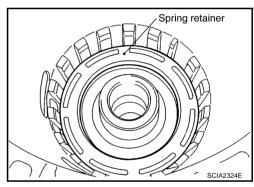
15. Install seal rings to drum support.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



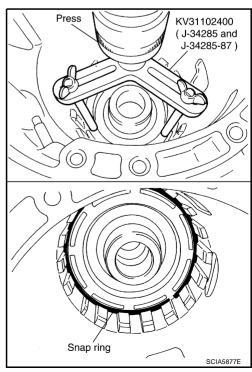
16. Install spring retainer and return spring in transmission case.



17. Set the SST on spring retainer and install snap ring (fixing spring retainer) in transmission case while compressing return spring.

#### **CAUTION:**

Securely assemble them using a flat-bladed screwdriver so that snap ring tension is slightly weak.

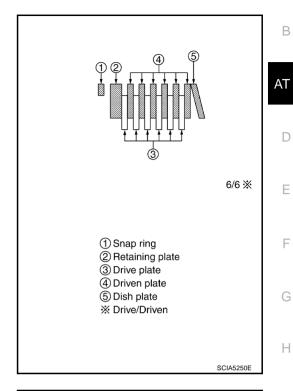


18. Install reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plates in transmission case.

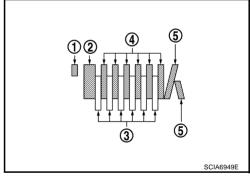
#### **CAUTION:**

Take care with order of plates.

VQ35DE models



- VK45DE models
- Snap ring (1)
- Retaining plate (2)
- Drive plate (3)
- Driven plate (4)
- Dish plate (5)
- Drive plate/Driven plate: 6/6



M

Α

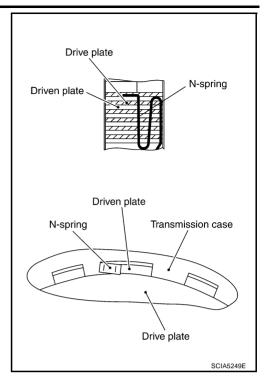
В

D

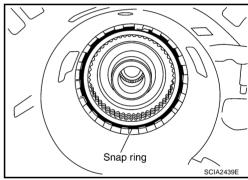
G

Н

- 19. Assemble N-spring.
- 20. Install reverse brake retaining plate in transmission case.



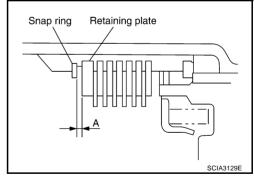
21. Install snap ring in transmission case.



22. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within specified clearance, select proper retaining plate. Refer to "Parts Information" for retaining plate.

Specified clearance "A"

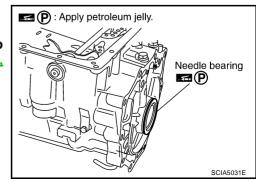
Standard : 0.7 - 1.1 mm (0.028 - 0.043 in)



23. Install needle bearing to transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

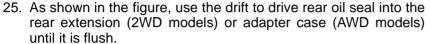
- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>AT-291</u>, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



24. Install revolution sensor to transmission case, and then tighten revolution sensor mounting bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-274, "Components"</u>.

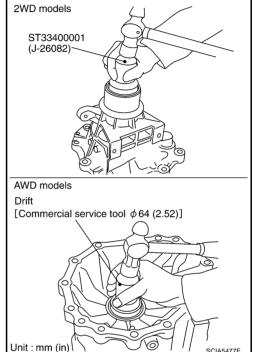
#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.

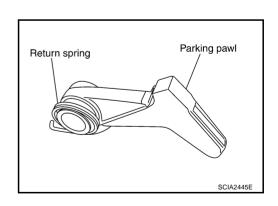


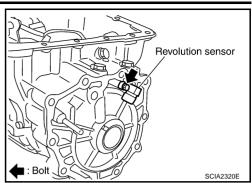
#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse rear oil seal.
- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.



- 26. Install return spring to parking pawl.
  - VQ35DE models





В

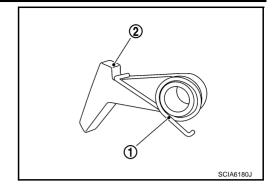
ΑT

Α

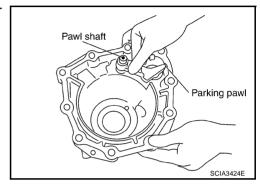
D

L

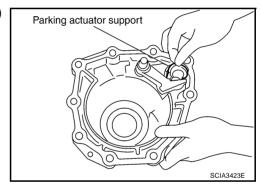
- VK45DE models
- Return spring (1)
- Parking pawl (2)



27. Install parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (AWD models).



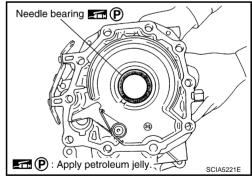
28. Install parking actuator support to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (AWD models).



29. Install needle bearing to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (AWD models).

#### **CAUTION:**

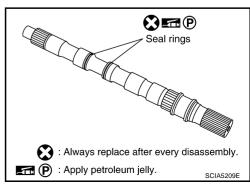
- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>AT-291</u>, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



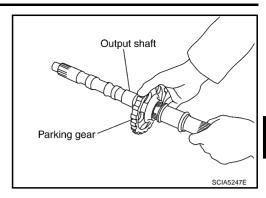
30. Install seal rings to output shaft.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



31. Install parking gear to output shaft.



AT

D

F

K

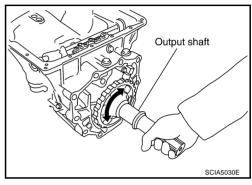
M

В

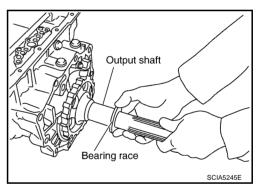
32. Install output shaft in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to mistake front for rear because both sides looks similar. (Thinner end is front side.)



33. Install bearing race to output shaft.



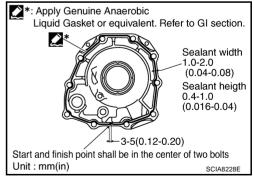
34. Install rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (AWD models) according to the following procedures.

#### a. 2WD models

 Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-48</u>, "<u>Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants</u>" .) to rear extension assembly as shown in the figure.

#### **CAUTION:**

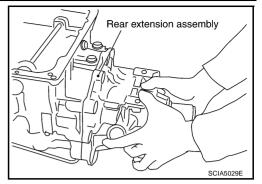
Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. from the transmission case and rear extension assembly mounting surfaces.



ii. Install rear extension assembly to transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

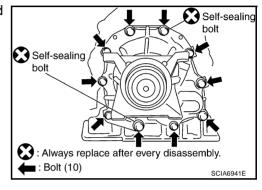
Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.



iii. Tighten rear extension assembly mounting bolts to specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-274, "Components"</u>.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse self-sealing bolts.

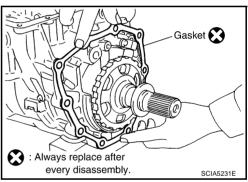


#### b. AWD models

i. Install gasket onto transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

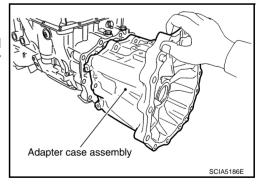
- Do not reuse gasket.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from the transmission case and adapter case assembly mounting surfaces.



ii. Install adapter case assembly to transmission case.

#### CALITION:

Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.



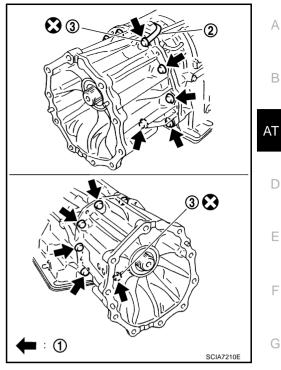
Tighten adapter case assembly mounting bolts (1) to specified torque. [With bracket (2) .] Refer to AT-274, "Components" .

←: Bolt (10)

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Do not reuse self-sealing bolts (3).

Refer to GI section to mark sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components".



Α

В

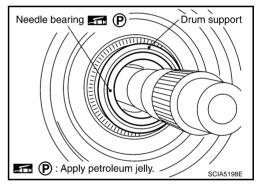
D

M

35. Install needle bearing in drum support.

#### **CAUTION:**

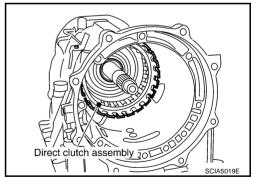
- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to AT-291, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings".
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



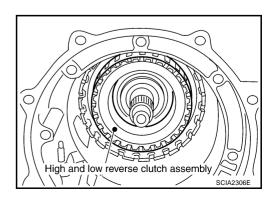
36. Install direct clutch assembly in reverse brake.

#### **CAUTION:**

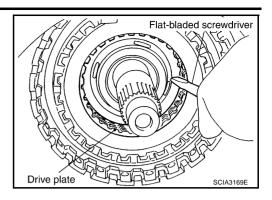
Make sure that drum support edge surface and direct clutch inner boss edge surface come to almost same place.



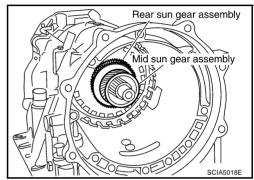
37. Install high and low reverse clutch assembly in direct clutch.



AT-345 Revision: 2006 July 2007 FX35/FX45 38. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, align drive plate.

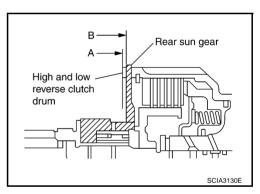


39. Install high and low reverse clutch hub, mid sun gear assembly and rear sun gear assembly as a unit.



#### **CAUTION:**

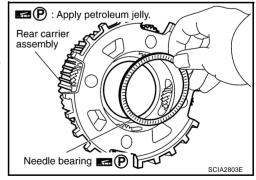
Check that portion "A" of high and low reverse clutch drum protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion "B" of rear sun gear.



40. Install needle bearing in rear carrier assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>AT-291</u>, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



41. Install bearing race in rear carrier assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

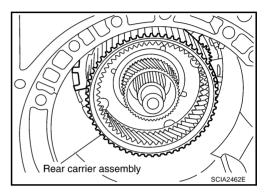
Rear carrier assembly

Bearing race

P: Apply petroleum jelly.

SCIA5175E

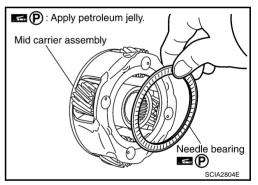
42. Install rear carrier assembly in direct clutch drum.



43. Install needle bearing (rear side) to mid carrier assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

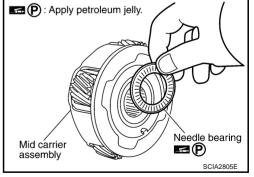
- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>AT-291, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



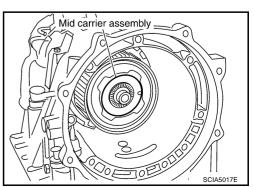
44. Install needle bearing (front side) to mid carrier assembly.

#### CALITION

- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>AT-291, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



45. Install mid carrier assembly in rear carrier assembly.



Α

В

ΑT

D

Н

1

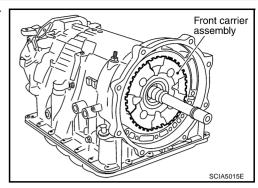
r\

L

M

Revision: 2006 July **AT-347** 2007 FX35/FX45

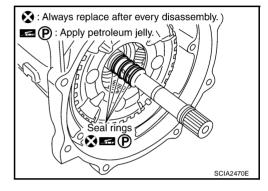
46. Install front carrier assembly, input clutch assembly and rear internal gear as a unit.



47. Install seal rings in input clutch assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

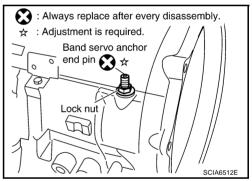
- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



48. Install band servo anchor end pin and lock nut in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

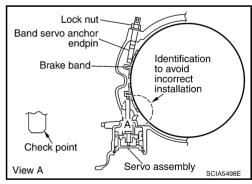
Do not reuse band servo anchor end pin.



49. Install brake band in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

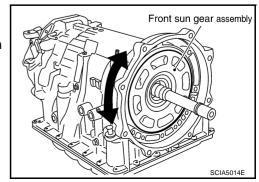
Assemble it so that identification to avoid incorrect installation faces servo side.



50. Install front sun gear to front carrier assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

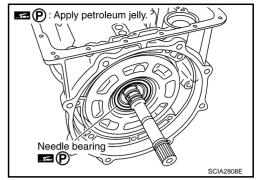
Apply ATF to front sun gear bearing and 3rd one-way clutch end bearing.



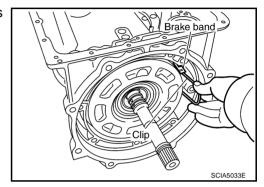
51. Install needle bearing to front sun gear.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>AT-291, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



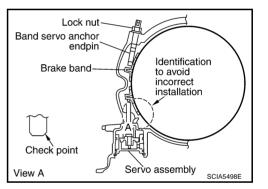
52. Adjust brake band tilting using clips so that brake band contacts front sun gear drum evenly.



- 53. Adjust brake band.
- a. Loosen lock nut.
- b. Tighten band servo anchor end pin to the specified torque.

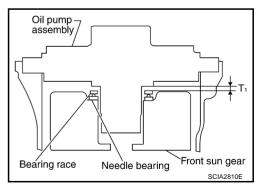


- c. Back of band servo anchor end pin three turns.
- d. Holding band servo anchor end pin, tighten lock nut to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-274, "Components"</u>.



Adjustment TOTAL END PLAY

- Measure clearance between front sun gear and bearing race for oil pump cover.
- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.



Α

В

ΑT

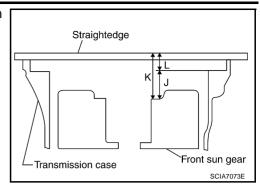
D

Е

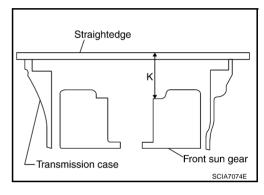
Н

NCS001IX

 Measure dimensions "K" and "L" and then calculate dimension "J".



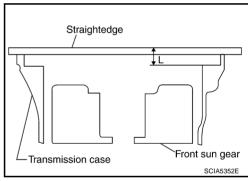
a. Measure dimension "K".



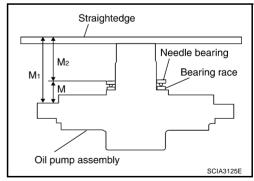
- b. Measure dimension "L".
- c. Calculate dimension "J".

"J": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and needle bearing mating surface of front sun gear.

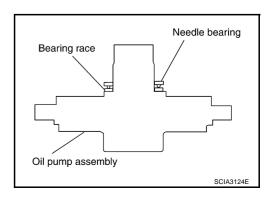
$$J = K - L$$



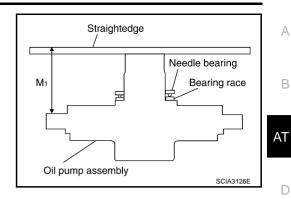
2. Measure dimensions "M1" and "M2" and then calculate dimension "M".



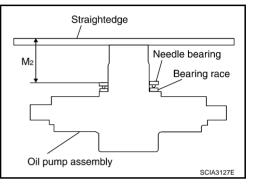
a. Place bearing race and needle bearing on oil pump assembly.



b. Measure dimension "M1".



c. Measure dimension "M2".



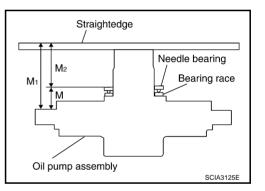
G

M

d. Calculate dimension "M".

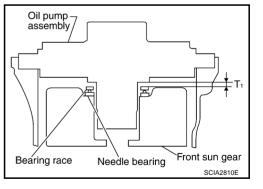
"M" : Distance between transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and needle bearing on oil pump.

 $M = M_1 - M_2$ 



3. Adjust total end play "T1".

 Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications. Refer to "Parts Information" for bearing race selection.



Assembly (2)

1. Install O-ring to oil pump assembly.

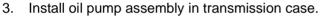
#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

2. Install bearing race to oil pump assembly.

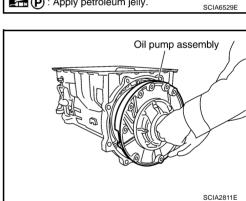
#### **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.



#### **CAUTION:**

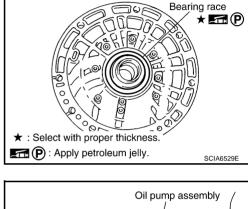
Apply ATF to oil pump bearing.



4. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-48</u>, "<u>Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants</u>" .) to oil pump assembly as shown in the figure.

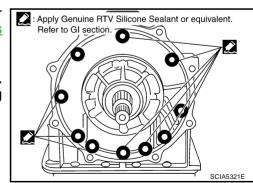
#### CAUTION:

Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. From the oil pump mounting bolts and oil pump mounting bolt mounting surfaces.



: Always replace after every disassembly.

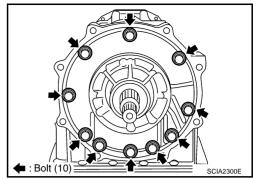
ATF) : Apply ATF.



5. Tighten oil pump mounting bolts to specified torque. Refer to AT- 274, "Components".

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply ATF to oil pump bushing.



ΑT

D

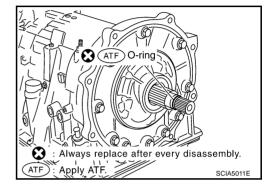
M

В

6. Install O-ring to input clutch assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

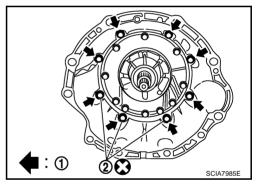


7. Install converter housing to transmission case, and then tighten converter housing mounting bolts (1) to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-274</u>, "Components".

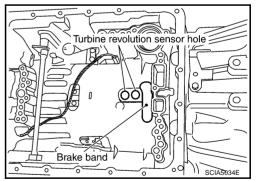
• 🖛 : Bolt (8)

#### **CAUTION:**

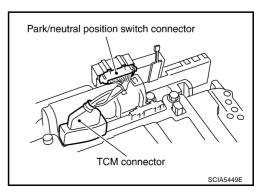
Do not reuse self-sealing bolt (2).



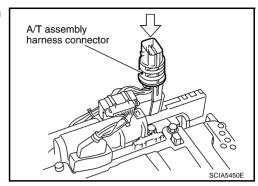
8. Make sure that brake band does not close turbine revolution sensor hole.



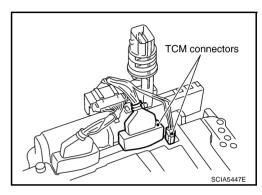
- Install control valve with TCM.
- Connect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.



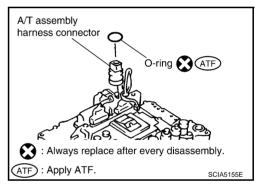
 Install A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM.



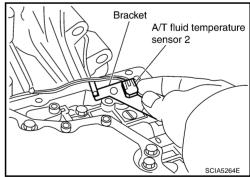
Connect TCM connectors.



- d. Install O-ring to A/T assembly harness connector.
  - **CAUTION:**
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.



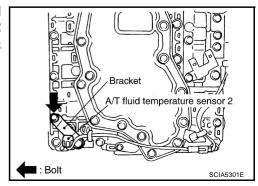
e. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.



f. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control valve with TCM, and then tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 mounting bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-274, "Components"</u>.

#### **CAUTION:**

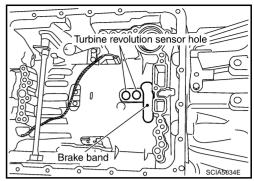
Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve.



g. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Make sure that turbine revolution sensor securely installs turbine revolution sensor hole.
- Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
- Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.



В

ΑT

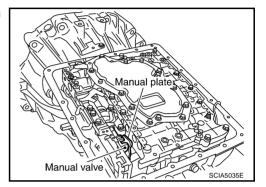
D

F

Н

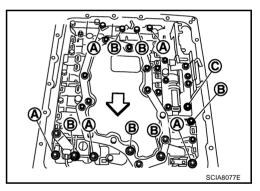
M

 Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.

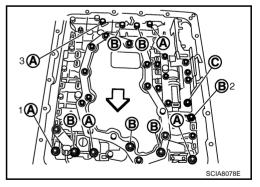


- h. Install bolts A, B and C to control valve with TCM.
  - <□: Front

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

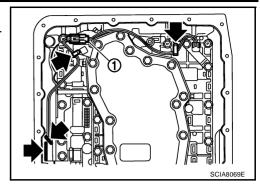


- Tighten bolt 1, 2 and 3 temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order (1  $\rightarrow$  2  $\rightarrow$  3), and then tighten other bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-274, "Components"</u>.
  - ◆ <¬: Front</p>

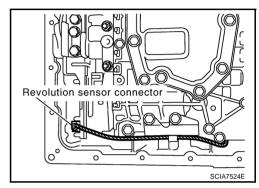


Revision: 2006 July **AT-355** 2007 FX35/FX45

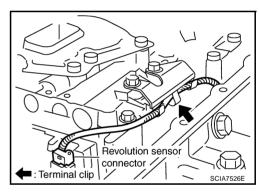
- 10. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (1).
- 11. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips (←).



12. Connect revolution sensor connector.



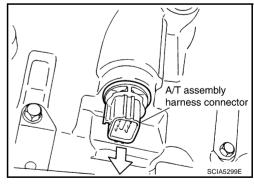
13. Securely fasten revolution sensor 2 harness with terminal clip.



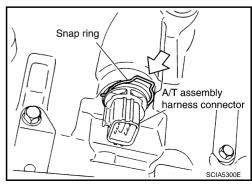
14. Pull down A/T assembly harness connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

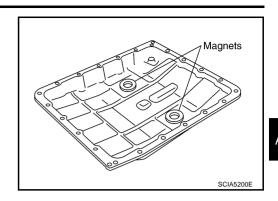
Be careful not to damage connector.



15. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.



16. Install magnets in oil pan.



- 17. Install oil pan to transmission case.
- a. Install oil pan gasket to transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse oil pan gasket.
- Install it in the direction to align hole positions.
- Complete remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan gasket mounting surface.
- b. Install oil pan (3) (with oil pan gasket), clips (2) and brackets (1) (VK45DE) to transmission case.
  - ◆ <☐: Vehicle front
    </p>
  - +: Bolt (22)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Install it so that drain plug (4) comes to the position as shown in the figure.
- Be careful not to pinch harnesses.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan gasket mounting surface.
- c. Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them. Refer to <u>AT-274</u>, "Components".

#### **CAUTION:**

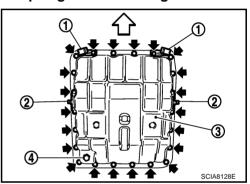
Do not reuse oil pan mounting bolts.

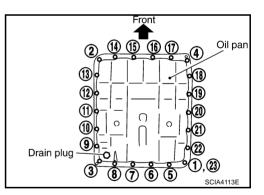
18. Install drain plug to oil pan, and then tighten drain plug mounting bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <a href="AT-274">AT-274</a>, "Components".

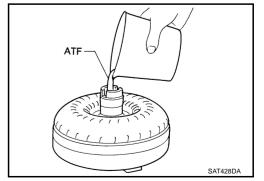
#### CALITION.

Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

- 19. Install torque converter.
- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
  - Approximately 2 liter (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of ATF is required for a new torque converter.
  - When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of ATF as was drained.







Α

В

ΑT

D

F

F

3

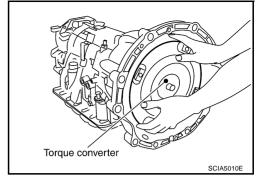
Н

ı

b. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.

#### **CAUTION:**

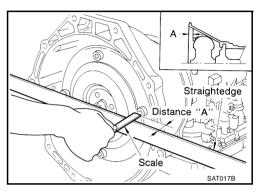
Install torque converter while rotating it.



c. Measure distance "A" to check that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A"

VQ35DE models : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more VK45DE models : 22.0 mm (0.87 in) or more



## **SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)**

PFP:00030

**General Specifications** 

NCS001IZ

Applied model		VQ35D	E engine	VK45DE engine
Applied model		2WD A		AWD
Automatic transmission i	model		RE5R05A	
Transmission model cod	e number	91X0E	91X1A	95X8C
Stall torque ratio		2.0	: 1	1.85 : 1
	1st	3.	540	3.827
2	2nd	2.264		2.368
Transmission mass setie	3rd	1.471		1.520
Transmission gear ratio	4th	1.	000	1.000
	5th	0.	834	0.834
	Reverse	2.3	370	2.613
Recommended fluid		Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF		ī*1
Fluid capacity		10	0.3 liter (10-7/8 US qt, 9-1/8 Im	np qt)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF. Do not mix with other ATF.
- Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF will deteriorate in driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the warranty.

#### **Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs** 2WD MODELS

NCS001J0

Engine model	VQ35DE							
Throttle position				Vehicle speed	km/h (MPH	)		
Thous position	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1
Full throttle	68 - 72 (42 - 45)	106 - 114 (66 - 71)	164 - 174 (102 - 108)	235 - 245 (146 - 152)	231 - 241 (144 - 150)	144 - 154 (89 - 96)	89 - 97 (55 - 60)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)
Half throttle	54 - 58 (34 - 36)	84 - 90 (52 - 56)	127 - 135 (79 - 84)	159 - 167 (99 - 104)	104 - 112 (65 - 70)	75 - 83 (47 - 52)	35 - 41 (22 - 25)	11 - 15 (7 - 9)

At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

#### **AWD MODELS**

Engine model	VQ35DE							
Throttle position				Vehicle speed	km/h (MPH	)		
Throttle position	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1
Full throttle	62 - 66 (39 - 41)	96 - 104 (60 - 65)	149 - 159 (93 - 99)	213 - 223 (132 - 139)	209 - 219 (130 - 136)	131 - 141 (81 - 88)	81 - 89 (50 - 55)	39 - 43 (24 - 27)
Half throttle	49 - 53 (30 - 33)	76 - 82 (47 - 51)	115 - 123 (71 - 76)	144 - 152 (89 - 94)	95 - 103 (59 - 64)	67 - 75 (42 - 47)	32 - 38 (20 - 24)	11 - 15 (7 - 9)

At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Engine model	VK45DE							
Throttle position				Vehicle speed	km/h (MPH	)		
Thous position	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1
Full throttle	59 - 63 (37 - 39)	93 - 101 (58 - 63)	147 - 157 (92 - 98)	219 - 229 (137 - 143)	215 - 225 (134 - 141)	130 - 140 (81 - 88)	79 - 87 (49 - 54)	35 - 39 (22 - 24)
Half throttle	48 - 52 (30 - 33)	78 - 84 (48 - 52)	122 - 130 (76 - 81)	154 - 162 (96 - 101)	122 - 130 (76 - 81)	68 - 76 (42 - 47)	40 - 46 (25 - 29)	9 - 13 (6 - 8)

At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

AT-359 Revision: 2006 July 2007 FX35/FX45

Α

В

F

G

Н

<sup>\*1:</sup> Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".

# Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases 2WD MODELS

NCS001J1

Engine model	VQ35DE				
Throttle position	Vehicle speed	km/h (MPH)			
Throttle position	Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF			
Closed throttle	65 - 73 (40 - 45)	62 - 70 (39 - 43)			
Half throttle	196 - 204 (122 - 127)	153 - 161 (95 - 100)			

- At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)
- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

#### **AWD MODELS**

Engine model	VQ35DE				
Throttle position	Vehicle speed	d km/h (MPH)			
Throttle position	Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF			
Closed throttle	59 - 67 (37 - 42)	56 - 64 (35 - 40)			
Half throttle	178 - 186 (111 - 116)	139 - 147 (86 - 91)			

- At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)
- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Engine model	VK45DE				
Throttle position	Vehicle speed	d km/h (MPH)			
Throttle position	Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF			
Closed throttle	66 - 74 (41 - 46)	53 - 61 (33 - 38)			
Half throttle	191 - 199 (119 - 124)	145 - 153 (90 - 95)			

- At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)
- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

## **Stall Speed**

NCS001J2

Engine model	VQ35DE	VK45DE
Stall speed	2,650 - 2,950 rpm	2,260 - 2,560 rpm

## Line Pressure

NCS001J3

Engine speed	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)		
Engine opeda	"R" position	"D" and "M" positions	
At idle speed	425 - 465 (4.3 - 4.7, 62 - 67)	379 - 428 (3.9 - 4.4, 55 - 62)	
At stall speed	1,605 - 1,950 (16.4 - 19.9, 233 - 283)	1,310 - 1,500 (13.4 - 15.3, 190 - 218)	

## A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor

NCS001J4

Name	Condition	CONSULT-II "DATA MONITOR" (Approx.)	Resistance (Approx.)
	0°C (32°F)	3.3 V	15 kΩ
A/T fluid temperature sensor 1	20°C (68°F)	2.7 V	6.5 kΩ
	80°C (176°F)	0.9 V	0.9 kΩ
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	0°C (32°F)	3.3 V	10 kΩ
	20°C (68°F)	2.5 V	4 kΩ
	80°C (176°F)	0.7 V	0.5 kΩ

**Turbine Revolution Sensor** 

Name		Condition			
Turbine revolution sensor 1	When running at 50 km/h position signal OFF.	When running at 50 km/h (31 MPH) in 4th speed with the closed throttle position signal OFF.			
Turbine revolution sensor 2	When moving at 20 km/h position signal OFF.	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH) in 1st speed with the closed throttle position signal OFF.			
Vehicle Speed Sei	nsor A/T (Revolution	on Sensor)	NCS001J6		
Name		Condition	Data (Approx.)		
Revolution sensor	When moving at 20 km/h (12	nen moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH).			
Reverse Brake			NCS001J7		
Model code number		91X0E, 91X1A	95X8C		
Number of drive plates		6	<del></del> -		
Number of driven plates		6			
Clearance mm (in)	Standard	0.7 - 1.1 (0.02	8 - 0.043)		
Total End Play			NCS001J8		
Total end play mm (in)		0.25 - 0.55 (0.00	98 - 0.0217)		

Revision: 2006 July **AT-361** 2007 FX35/FX45

Н

NCS001J5

В

D

Е

F

G